

# 2002 Uganda Population and Housing Census (with agricultural module) - IPUMS Subset

**Uganda Bureau of Statistics, IPUMS**

report\_generated\_on: September 3, 2025

visit\_data\_catalog\_at: <http://catalog.ihsn.org/>

## Identification

---

### SURVEY ID NUMBER

UGA\_2002\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

### TITLE

2002 Uganda Population and Housing Census (with agricultural module) - IPUMS Subset

### ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC Uganda 2002 (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

### COUNTRY

Name	Country code
Uganda	UGA

### STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

### SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

### KIND OF DATA

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen]

### UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons, households, and dwellings

### UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: yes
- Vacant Units: no
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: yes

### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: A dwelling unit is the unit actually occupied by the household.
- Households: A household is defined as a group of persons who normally eat and live together. If a man has two or more wives and they and their children live and eat together, they form one household.
- Group quarters: Sometimes groups of people live together but cannot be said to belong to a household. Persons in hospitals, colleges, barracks and prisons are examples.

## Version

---

### VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

### VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

## Scope

---

### NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: Uganda 2002

### TOPICS

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: IPUMS-I, IPUMS-DHS Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: O-Z Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Imputation Flags Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Imputation Flags Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Person Imputation Flags Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Person Imputation Flags Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## Coverage

### GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

County

### UNIVERSE

All persons who are in Uganda the night of the census, regardless of their nationality. Floating population refers to persons who will not spend the census night in any Household, institutions or hotels. They include persons who were traveling on the census night, those in transit at airports or on ships in landing sites or in railway stations. Homeless are people who do not have any form of formal shelter over their heads e.g. those sleeping on verandahs, condemned, abandoned or partially demolished structures. They also include beggars, vagrants, street children and people who spend the night at bus parks, on the streets or similar places.

## Producers and sponsors

### PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Uganda Bureau of Statistics	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

## Sampling

### SAMPLING PROCEDURE

MICRODATA SOURCE: Uganda Bureau of Statistics

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 2497449.

SAMPLE DESIGN: A 10% systematic sample of questionnaire records (households and institutions) was taken. These could have been households or institutions. A uniform weight of 10 should thus be attached to each record and the resultant population will 99.98% of the non-sample population.

Floating population refers to persons who will not spend the census night in any Household, institutions or hotels. They include persons who were traveling on the census night, those in transit at airports or on ships in landing sites or in railway stations. Homeless are people who do not have any form of formal shelter over their heads e.g. those sleeping on verandahs, condemned, abandoned or partially demolished structures. They also include beggars, vagrants, street children and people who spend the night at bus parks, on the streets or similar places.

#### WEIGHTING

Self-weighting (expansion factor=10)

## Data collection

#### DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End
2002-09-12	2002-09-12

#### TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
2002-09-12	2002-09-12

#### DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

#### DATA COLLECTION NOTES

both, CENSUS DAY: September 12, 2002

## questionnaires

#### QUESTIONNAIRES

Unique census questionnaire (no specific name)

## Access policy

#### CONTACTS

Name
Uganda Bureau of Statistics

#### CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of

the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

#### ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International (<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

- (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.
- (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.
- (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.
- (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

#### CITATION REQUIREMENTS

Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: Uganda, Uganda Bureau of Statistics. 2002 Uganda Population and Housing Census (with agricultural module)

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at [ipums@umn.edu](mailto:ipums@umn.edu).

Printed matter should be sent to:  
IPUMS International  
Minnesota Population Center  
University of Minnesota

50 Willey Hall  
225 19th Avenue South  
Minneapolis, MN 55455

## ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Uganda Bureau of Statistics

## Disclaimer and copyrights

## DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

## COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 2002, Uganda Bureau of Statistics and Minnesota Population Center

## Metadata production

## DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI\_UGA\_2002\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

## PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

## DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 20, 2024

## DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International, variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

## NEW SAMPLES.

--Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.

--Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)

--Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

#### SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

#### NEW VARIABLES.

--IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay, Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of current residence. More information is available [here](#).

--IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.

--Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

#### EDITED SAMPLES.

--Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881

--Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:

--Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.

--Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A\_HISCOSE, SE1890A\_HISCRELSE, SE1890A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A\_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A\_HISCOSE, SE1900A\_HISCRELSE, SE1900A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A\_OCCMULTISE.

--A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A\_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

#### EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the

availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A\_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A\_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1\_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1\_EG2006 and GEO2\_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1\_5\_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2\_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

**data\_dictionary**

<b>Data file</b>	<b>Cases</b>	<b>variables</b>
<b>UGA2002_PHC-H-H</b> Household records	529	134
<b>UGA2002_PHC-P-H</b> Person records	2497449	180



**Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**

Household records

Cases: 529

variables: 134

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
SUBSAMP	SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
STRATA	STRATA	Strata identifier	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
GQTYPE	GQTYPE	Group quarters type	
UNREL	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	
URBAN	URBAN	Urban-rural status	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
GEOLEV1	GEOLEV1	1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
GEOLEV2	GEOLEV2	2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
POPDENSGEO1	POPDENSGEO1	Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
POPDENSGEO2	POPDENSGEO2	Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
AREAMOLLWGEO1	AREAMOLLWGEO1	Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers	
AREAMOLLWGEO2	AREAMOLLWGEO2	Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers	
GEO1_UG	GEO1_UG	Uganda, District 1991 - 2014 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO1_UG2002	GEO1_UG2002	Uganda, District 2002 [Level 1, GIS]	
GEO2_UG	GEO2_UG	Uganda, County 1991 - 2014 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO2_UG2002	GEO2_UG2002	Uganda, County 2002 [Level 2, GIS]	
REGNUG	REGNUG	Region, Uganda	

ID	Name	Label	Question
DHS_IPUMSI_UG	DHS_IPUMSI_UG	DHS-IPUMS-I Uganda regions, 1991-2011 [consistent boundaries, GIS]	
OWNERSHIP	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	
OWNERSHIPD	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	
LANDOWN	LANDOWN	Land ownership	
LIVEHOOD	LIVEHOOD	Main source of livelihood	
ELECTRIC	ELECTRIC	Electricity	
WATSUP	WATSUP	Water supply	
FUELCOOK	FUELCOOK	Cooking fuel	
PHONE	PHONE	Telephone availability	
CELL	CELL	Cellular phone availability	
EMAIL	EMAIL	Email address	
TRASH	TRASH	Trash disposal	
TV	TV	Television set	
RADIO	RADIO	Radio in household	
BEDROOMS	BEDROOMS	Number of bedrooms	
KITCHEN	KITCHEN	Kitchen or cooking facilities	
TOILET	TOILET	Toilet	
BATH	BATH	Bathing facilities	
FLOOR	FLOOR	Floor material	
WALL	WALL	Wall or building material	
ROOF	ROOF	Roof material	
MORTNUM	MORTNUM	Number of deaths in household last year	
ANYMORT	ANYMORT	Any deaths in household last year	
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
UG2002A_DWNUM	UG2002A_DWNUM	Dwelling number	
UG2002A_FBIG	UG2002A_FBIG	Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household	
UG2002A_URBAN	UG2002A_URBAN	Urban/rural status	
UG2002A_MUNIC	UG2002A_MUNIC	Municipality	
UG2002A_OWNSHP	UG2002A_OWNSHP	Tenure	H1 Occupancy tenure of dwelling unit <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Owner occupied <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Free - public <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Free - private <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Subsidized public <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Subsidized private <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Rented - public <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Rented - private <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other (specify)

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_BLDTYPE	UG2002A_BLDTYPE	Type of dwelling	H2 Type of dwelling unit <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Main <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Room or rooms <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Store/godown/basement <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Garage <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Servants quarters <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Other (specify)
UG2002A_ROOMSS	UG2002A_ROOMSS	Number of sleeping rooms	H3 No. of rooms used for sleeping <input type="checkbox"/> 1 One <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Two <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Three <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Four <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Five <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Six or more
UG2002A_ROOF	UG2002A_ROOF	Roof material	H4 Type of material used for construction of the roof <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Iron sheets <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Tiles <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Asbestos <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Concrete <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Tins <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Thatch <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Other (specify)
UG2002A_WALL	UG2002A_WALL	Wall material	H5 Type of material used for construction of the wall <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Concrete <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Cement blocks <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Stones <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Burnt/stabilized bricks <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Unburnt bricks with cement <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Unburnt bricks with mud <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 17 Mud and pole <input type="checkbox"/> 18 Other (specify)
UG2002A_FLOOR	UG2002A_FLOOR	Floor material	H6 Type of material used for the floor <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Concrete <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Brick <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Stones <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Cement screed <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Rammed earth <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Other (specify)
UG2002A_DWTYPE	UG2002A_DWTYPE	Type of housing unit	H7 Type of housing unit <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Detached house <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Semi-detached house <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Flat <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tenement (Muzigo) <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Other (specify)
UG2002A_LANDOWN	UG2002A_LANDOWN	Land tenure of plot	(Ask if response to H1 is '1') H8 Land tenure of plot <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Customary <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Free hold <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Mailo land <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Leasehold <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Don't know
UG2002A_DISTMED	UG2002A_DISTMED	Distance to health facility	Distance (Questions H9-H11)  What is the distance to the nearest:  H9 health facility? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 less than 1/2 km <input type="checkbox"/> 2 1/2 km - less than 1 km <input type="checkbox"/> 3 1 km - 5 km <input type="checkbox"/> 4 More than 5 km

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_DISTSCH	UG2002A_DISTSCH	Distance to primary school	H10 primary school? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 less than 1/2 km <input type="checkbox"/> 2 1/2 km - less than 1 km <input type="checkbox"/> 3 1 km - 5 km <input type="checkbox"/> 4 More than 5 km
UG2002A_DISTWAT	UG2002A_DISTWAT	Distance to source of water	H11 source of water? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 On premises <input type="checkbox"/> 2 less than 1/2 km <input type="checkbox"/> 3 1/2 km - less than 1 km <input type="checkbox"/> 4 1 km - 5 km <input type="checkbox"/> 5 More than 5 km
UG2002A_FUELC	UG2002A_FUELC	Cooking fuel	H12 What type of fuel does this household MAINLY use for cooking? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Gas <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Paraffin <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Charcoal <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Cow dung or grass (reeds) <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Bio-grass <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other (specify)
UG2002A_FUELL	UG2002A_FUELL	Lighting fuel	H13 What type of fuel does this household MAINLY use for lighting? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Gas <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Paraffin (lantern) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Paraffin (tadooba) <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Candle wax <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Cow dung or grass (reeds) <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other (specify)
UG2002A_WATSR	UG2002A_WATSR	Source of drinking water	Water H14 What is the household's MAIN source of water for drinking? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Tap/piped water <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Borehole <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Protected water <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Rain water <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Gravity flow scheme <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Open water sources <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Water truck/water vendor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other (specify)
UG2002A_TOILET	UG2002A_TOILET	Toilet facilities	H15 Toilet: What type of toilet facilities does this household MAINLY use? <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Covered pit latrine private <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Covered pit latrine shared <input type="checkbox"/> 13 VIP latrine private <input type="checkbox"/> 14 VIP latrine shared <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Uncovered pit latrine <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Flush toilet private <input type="checkbox"/> 17 Flush toilet shared <input type="checkbox"/> 18 Bush <input type="checkbox"/> 19 Other (specify)
UG2002A_WASTE	UG2002A_WASTE	Method of solid waste disposal	H16 Solid waste: What is the MOST COMMON method of solid waste disposal? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Skip bin <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Pit <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Heap <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Garden <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Burning <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Other (specify)

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_BATHTYP	UG2002A_BATHTYP	Type of bathroom	H17 Bathroom: What type of bathroom does this household MAINLY use? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Inside <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Outside, built <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Outside, makeshift <input type="checkbox"/> 4 None
UG2002A_KITCH	UG2002A_KITCH	Type of kitchen	H18 Kitchen: What type of kitchen does this household MAINLY use? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Inside <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Outside, built <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Outside, makeshift <input type="checkbox"/> 4 None
UG2002A_VEHIC	UG2002A_VEHIC	Own a motor vehicle	Transportation H19 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> Motor vehicle <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcycle <input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> Canoe/Boat <input type="checkbox"/> Donkey
UG2002A_MOTOCYC	UG2002A_MOTOCYC	Own a motorcycle	Transportation H19 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> Motor vehicle <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcycle <input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> Canoe/Boat <input type="checkbox"/> Donkey
UG2002A_BIKE	UG2002A_BIKE	Own a bicycle	Transportation H19 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> Motor vehicle <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcycle <input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> Canoe/Boat <input type="checkbox"/> Donkey
UG2002A_CANOE	UG2002A_CANOE	Own a canoe	Transportation H19 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> Motor vehicle <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcycle <input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> Canoe/Boat <input type="checkbox"/> Donkey
UG2002A_DONKEY	UG2002A_DONKEY	Own a donkey	Transportation H19 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> Motor vehicle <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcycle <input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> Canoe/Boat <input type="checkbox"/> Donkey
UG2002A_TV	UG2002A_TV	Own a television set	Communication H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile phone <input type="checkbox"/> Fixed phone <input type="checkbox"/> Postal address <input type="checkbox"/> Email address

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_RADIO	UG2002A_RADIO	Own a radio	Communication H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile phone <input type="checkbox"/> Fixed phone <input type="checkbox"/> Postal address <input type="checkbox"/> Email address
UG2002A_CELL	UG2002A_CELL	Own a mobile phone	Communication H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile phone <input type="checkbox"/> Fixed phone <input type="checkbox"/> Postal address <input type="checkbox"/> Email address
UG2002A_PHONE	UG2002A_PHONE	Own a fixed phone	Communication H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile phone <input type="checkbox"/> Fixed phone <input type="checkbox"/> Postal address <input type="checkbox"/> Email address
UG2002A_POSTAL	UG2002A_POSTAL	Own a postal address	Communication H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile phone <input type="checkbox"/> Fixed phone <input type="checkbox"/> Postal address <input type="checkbox"/> Email address
UG2002A_EMAIL	UG2002A_EMAIL	Own an electronic mail address	Communication H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile phone <input type="checkbox"/> Fixed phone <input type="checkbox"/> Postal address <input type="checkbox"/> Email address
UG2002A_INFOSRC	UG2002A_INFOSRC	Source of information	Information H21 What is the household's MAIN source of information? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Television <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Print media <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Post mail <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Hand mail <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Word of mouth <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Other (specify)

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_LIVELI	UG2002A_LIVELI	Source of livelihood	Domestic economy H22 What is the MAIN source of the household's livelihood? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Subsistence farming <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Employment income <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Business enterprise <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Cottage industry <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Property income <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Family support <input type="checkbox"/> 7 World food program support <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other (specify)
UG2002A_SOAP	UG2002A_SOAP	Use soap	H23 Household items (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> a Does every member of the household use soap to bathe? <input type="checkbox"/> b Did every member of the household take sugar (at least once a day) during the last week? <input type="checkbox"/> c Does every child in the household (i.e. all those under 18 yrs.) have a blanket? <input type="checkbox"/> d Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes? <input type="checkbox"/> e Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothing?
UG2002A_SUGAR	UG2002A_SUGAR	Consumed sugar	H23 Household items (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> a Does every member of the household use soap to bathe? <input type="checkbox"/> b Did every member of the household take sugar (at least once a day) during the last week? <input type="checkbox"/> c Does every child in the household (i.e. all those under 18 yrs.) have a blanket? <input type="checkbox"/> d Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes? <input type="checkbox"/> e Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothing?
UG2002A_BLANKET	UG2002A_BLANKET	Have a blanket for each child under age 18	H23 Household items (Yes=1, No=2) <input type="checkbox"/> a Does every member of the household use soap to bathe? <input type="checkbox"/> b Did every member of the household take sugar (at least once a day) during the last week? <input type="checkbox"/> c Does every child in the household (i.e. all those under 18 yrs.) have a blanket? <input type="checkbox"/> d Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes? <input type="checkbox"/> e Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothing?

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_SHOES	UG2002A_SHOES	Have a pair of shoes	H23 Household items (Yes=1, No=2) ___ a Does every member of the household use soap to bathe? ___ b Did every member of the household take sugar (at least once a day) during the last week? ___ c Does every child in the household (i.e. all those under 18 yrs.) have a blanket? ___ d Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes? ___ e Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothing?
UG2002A_CLOHTWO	UG2002A_CLOHTWO	Have two sets of clothing	H23 Household items (Yes=1, No=2) ___ a Does every member of the household use soap to bathe? ___ b Did every member of the household take sugar (at least once a day) during the last week? ___ c Does every child in the household (i.e. all those under 18 yrs.) have a blanket? ___ d Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes? ___ e Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothing?
UG2002A_DEATH	UG2002A_DEATH	Death in household	D1 Did a death occur in this household in the last 12 months? ___ Yes=1, No=2, Don't know=3 If yes, answer questions D2, D3 and D4 [Below this question is a table with 5 rows to deceased persons; 3 columns have these headings:]
UG2002A_GQ	UG2002A_GQ	Institution, hotel or homeless	
UG2002A_TENUREA	UG2002A_TENUREA	Land tenure awareness	
UG2002A_QOWNERSH	UG2002A_QOWNERSH	Flag for tenure	
UG2002A_QDWTYPER	UG2002A_QDWTYPER	Flag for type of dwelling	
UG2002A_QROOMSS	UG2002A_QROOMSS	Flag for number of sleeping rooms	
UG2002A_QROOF	UG2002A_QROOF	Flag for roof material	
UG2002A_QWALL	UG2002A_QWALL	Flag for wall material	
UG2002A_QFLOOR	UG2002A_QFLOOR	Flag for floor material	
UG2002A_QBLDTYPER	UG2002A_QBLDTYPER	Flag for type of housing unit	
UG2002A_QLANDOWN	UG2002A_QLANDOWN	Flag for land tenure of plot	
UG2002A_QDISTMED	UG2002A_QDISTMED	Flag for distance to health facility	
UG2002A_QDISTSCH	UG2002A_QDISTSCH	Flag for distance to primary school	
UG2002A_QDISTWAT	UG2002A_QDISTWAT	Flag for distance to source of water	
UG2002A_QFUELC	UG2002A_QFUELC	Flag for cooking fuel	
UG2002A_QFUELL	UG2002A_QFUELL	Flag for lighting fuel	
UG2002A_QWATSRC	UG2002A_QWATSRC	Flag for source of drinking water	
UG2002A_QTOILET	UG2002A_QTOILET	Flag for toilet facilities	
UG2002A_QWASTE	UG2002A_QWASTE	Flag for method of solid waste disposal	
UG2002A_QBATHTY	UG2002A_QBATHTY	Flag for type of bathroom	

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_QKITCH	UG2002A_QKITCH	Flag for type of kitchen	
UG2002A_QVEHIC	UG2002A_QVEHIC	Flag for own a motor vehicle	
UG2002A_QMOTOCYC	UG2002A_QMOTOCYC	Flag for own a motorcycle	
UG2002A_QBIKE	UG2002A_QBIKE	Flag for own a bicycle	
UG2002A_QCANOE	UG2002A_QCANOE	Flag for own a canoe	
UG2002A_QDONKEY	UG2002A_QDONKEY	Flag for own a donkey	
UG2002A_QTV	UG2002A_QTV	Flag for own a television set	
UG2002A_QRADIO	UG2002A_QRADIO	Flag for own a radio	
UG2002A_QCELL	UG2002A_QCELL	Flag for own a mobile phone	
UG2002A_QPHONE	UG2002A_QPHONE	Flag for own a fixed phone	
UG2002A_QPOSTAL	UG2002A_QPOSTAL	Flag for own a postal address	
UG2002A_QEMAIL	UG2002A_QEMAIL	Flag for own an electronic mail address	
UG2002A_QINFOSRC	UG2002A_QINFOSRC	Flag for source of information	
UG2002A_QLIVELI	UG2002A_QLIVELI	Flag for source of livelihood	
UG2002A_QSOAP	UG2002A_QSOAP	Flag for use soap	
UG2002A_QSUGAR	UG2002A_QSUGAR	Flag for consumed sugar	
UG2002A_QBLANKET	UG2002A_QBLANKET	Flag for have a blanket for each child under age 18	
UG2002A_QSHOES	UG2002A_QSHOES	Flag for have a pair of shoes	
UG2002A_QCLOHTW	UG2002A_QCLOHTW	Flag for have two sets of clothing	
UG2002A_QDEATH	UG2002A_QDEATH	Flag for death in household	
UG2002A_HUT	UG2002A_HUT	Hut (derived)	
UG2002A_POPTYPE	UG2002A_POPTYPE	Population type	Strictly confidential ___ Household number: ___ If institution - write name: ___ Population type:
UG2002A_QPOPTYPE	UG2002A_QPOPTYPE	Flag for population type	
UG2002A_DEADN	UG2002A_DEADN	Number of mortality records in original data	
UG2002A_STRATA	UG2002A_STRATA	Strata	

total: 139

**Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**

Person records

Cases: 2497449

variables: 180

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
RESIDENT	RESIDENT	Residence status: de facto, de jure	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
PARRULE	PARRULE	Rule for linking parent	
SPRULE	SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
STPMOM	STPMOM	Probable stepmother	
STEPPOP	STEPPOP	Probable stepfather	
POLYMAL	POLYMAL	Man with more than one wife linked	
POLY2ND	POLY2ND	Woman is second or higher order wife	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
AGE	AGE	Age	
AGE2	AGE2	Age, grouped into intervals	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
POLYGAM	POLYGAM	Polygamous union	
BIRTHYR	BIRTHYR	Year of birth	
BIRTHMO	BIRTHMO	Month of birth	
CHBORN	CHBORN	Children ever born	
CHSURV	CHSURV	Children surviving	

ID	Name	Label	Question
CHBORNF	CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	
CHBORNM	CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	
CHSURVF	CHSURVF	Number of female children surviving	
CHSURVM	CHSURVM	Number of male children surviving	
LASTBMO	LASTBMO	Month of last birth	
LASTBYR	LASTBYR	Year of last birth	
LASTBSEX	LASTBSEX	Sex of last birth	
CHDEAD	CHDEAD	Number of children dead	
CHDEADFEM	CHDEADFEM	Number of female children dead	
CHDEADMALE	CHDEADMALE	Number of male children dead	
LASTBMORT	LASTBMORT	Mortality status of last birth	
AGEDEADMO	AGEDEADMO	Last child's age at death, months	
MORTMOT	MORTMOT	Mortality status of mother	
MORTFAT	MORTFAT	Mortality status of father	
HOMECHILD	HOMECHILD	Number of own children in household	
HOMEFEM	HOMEFEM	Number of own female children in household	
HOMEMALE	HOMEMALE	Number of own male children in household	
AWAYCHILD	AWAYCHILD	Number of own children living elsewhere	
AWAYFEM	AWAYFEM	Number of own female children living elsewhere	
AWAYMALE	AWAYMALE	Number of own male children living elsewhere	
NATIVITY	NATIVITY	Nativity status	
BPLCOUNTRY	BPLCOUNTRY	Country of birth	
CITIZEN	CITIZEN	Citizenship	
BPLUG	BPLUG	District of birth, Uganda	
RELIGION	RELIGION	Religion [general version]	
RELIGIOND	RELIGIOND	Religion [detailed version]	
ETHNICUG	ETHNICUG	Ethnicity, Uganda	
SCHOOL	SCHOOL	School attendance	
LIT	LIT	Literacy	
EDATTAIN	EDATTAIN	Educational attainment, international recode [general version]	
EDATTAIND	EDATTAIND	Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]	
YRSCHOOL	YRSCHOOL	Years of schooling	
EDUCUG	EDUCUG	Educational attainment, Uganda	
EMPSTAT	EMPSTAT	Activity status (employment status) [general version]	
EMPSTATD	EMPSTATD	Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]	

ID	Name	Label	Question
LABFORCE	LABFORCE	Labor force participation	
OCCISCO	OCCISCO	Occupation, ISCO general	
OCC	OCC	Occupation, unrecoded	
ISCO88A	ISCO88A	Occupation, ISCO-1988, 3-digit	
INDGEN	INDGEN	Industry, general recode	
IND	IND	Industry, unrecoded	
CLASSWK	CLASSWK	Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]	
CLASSWKD	CLASSWKD	Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]	
MIGCTryp	MIGCTryp	Country of previous residence	
GEOMIG1_P	GEOMIG1_P	1st subnational geographic level of previous residence, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
MIGYRS1	MIGYRS1	Years residing in current locality	
MIG1_P_UG	MIG1_P_UG	District of previous residence, Uganda; consistent boundaries, GIS	
DISABLED	DISABLED	Disability status	
DISBLND	DISBLND	Blind or vision-impaired	
DISDEAF	DISDEAF	Deaf or hearing-impaired	
DISMUTE	DISMUTE	Mute or speech impaired	
DISLOWR	DISLOWR	Disability affecting lower extremities	
DISUPPR	DISUPPR	Disability affecting upper extremities	
DISMNTL	DISMNTL	Mental disability	
DISPSYC	DISPSYC	Psychological disability	
DISORIG	DISORIG	Origin of disability	
DISREHB	DISREHB	Rehabilitation of disability	
UG2002A_PERNUM	UG2002A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	
UG2002A_PERN	UG2002A_PERN	Number of persons in household	
UG2002A_RELATE	UG2002A_RELATE	Relationship to the head	For all persons P2 Relationship What is (name's) relationship to the head of household (Write appropriate code) __
UG2002A_SEX	UG2002A_SEX	Sex	For all persons P3 Sex Is (name) male or female? (Write appropriate code: Male=1, Female=2) __
UG2002A_BIRTHMO	UG2002A_BIRTHMO	Month of birth	For all persons P4 Date of birth What is (name's) exact date of birth? (Write the Day, Month, and Year) __/__/__
UG2002A_BIRTHYR	UG2002A_BIRTHYR	Year of birth	For all persons P4 Date of birth What is (name's) exact date of birth? (Write the Day, Month, and Year) __/__/__
UG2002A_AGE	UG2002A_AGE	Age	For all persons P5 Age What is (name's) age in completed years? (If less than one year, write 00, if more than 94, write 95)

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_RELIG	UG2002A_RELIG	Religion	For all persons P6 Religion What is (name's) religion? (Write appropriate code)
UG2002A_ETHNIC	UG2002A_ETHNIC	Ethnicity/nationality	For all persons P7 Ethnic group or citizenship Is (name) a Ugandan? (If Ugandan, write ethnicity code, otherwise, write the country code of Citizenship)
UG2002A_MOTHLIVE	UG2002A_MOTHLIVE	Mother survival	For all persons P8 Mother's survival Is (name's) biological mother still alive? (Write appropriate code: Yes = 1, No = 2, Don't know = 3)
UG2002A_FATHLIVE	UG2002A_FATHLIVE	Father survival	For all persons P9 Father's survival Is (name's) biological father still alive? (Write appropriate code: Yes = 1, No = 2, Don't know = 3)
UG2002A_BPL	UG2002A_BPL	District or country of birth	For all persons P10 Place of birth Where was (name) born? a) If in Uganda, write the district code, otherwise write the country code Code: ____ b) If child aged between 0-10 years, write the subcounty name S/C Name: ____
UG2002A_PREVRES	UG2002A_PREVRES	District or country of previous residence	For all persons P11 Previous residence Where was (name) living before moving to this district (If visitor write 9, if never moved out write 98, otherwise write appropriate code) ____
UG2002A_RES DUR	UG2002A_RES DUR	Duration of residence in district	For all persons P12 Duration of residence in district How many years has (name) lived in this district continuously? (If less than 1 year, write 00 and if >= 95 write 95, otherwise, write the actual years.) ____
UG2002A_DISAB1	UG2002A_DISAB1	First disability/major disability	For all persons P13 Disability Does (name) have any difficulty in moving, seeing, hearing, speaking or learning, which has lasted or is expected to last 6 months or more? (If No write 10 and skip to P16, if Yes write codes for at most 2 mayor difficulties) ____
UG2002A_DISAB2	UG2002A_DISAB2	Second disability	For all persons P13 Disability Does (name) have any difficulty in moving, seeing, hearing, speaking or learning, which has lasted or is expected to last 6 months or more? (If No write 10 and skip to P16, if Yes write codes for at most 2 mayor difficulties) ____
UG2002A_DISCAU1	UG2002A_DISCAU1	Cause of Disability 1	For all persons P14 Cause of disability What caused this difficulty? (Write the code for cause, for each corresponding difficulty.) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_DISCAU2	UG2002A_DISCAU2	Cause of Disability 2	For all persons P14 Cause of disability What caused this difficulty? (Write the code for cause, for each corresponding difficulty.) ___ ___
UG2002A_REHAB1	UG2002A_REHAB1	Rehabilitation of disability 1	For all persons P15 Rehabilitation/Assistance of disability What measures are being taken by (name) to minimize the impact of the difficulty? (Write appropriate code) ___ ___
UG2002A_REHAB2	UG2002A_REHAB2	Rehabilitation of disability 2	For all persons P15 Rehabilitation/Assistance of disability What measures are being taken by (name) to minimize the impact of the difficulty? (Write appropriate code) ___ ___
UG2002A_SCHOOL	UG2002A_SCHOOL	School	For all persons aged five years and above P16 School attendance Did name attend school in 2002, leave school in 2002, or never been to school? (If never been to school, write code 4 and skip to P18, otherwise write appropriate code) ___
UG2002A_EDATTAIN	UG2002A_EDATTAIN	Education Attainment	For all persons aged five years and above P17 Educational attainment What highest grade did name complete (Write appropriate code) ___
UG2002A_EMPSTAT	UG2002A_EMPSTAT	Employment status in the last seven days	For all persons aged five years and above P18 Activity status in the last seven days What was name's main activity status in the last 7 days? (If not working for pay, (code 13-19) skip to P21, otherwise write appropriate code) ___
UG2002A_IND	UG2002A_IND	Industry	For all persons aged five years and above P19 Industry What is the main economic activity of the place where name works? (Write appropriate code) ___
UG2002A_OCC1	UG2002A_OCC1	Occupation, 1 digit	For all persons aged five years and above P20 Occupation What kind of work did name mainly do in the last 7 days? (Describe in not less than 2 words) ___
UG2002A_OCC	UG2002A_OCC	Occupation, 3 digits	For all persons aged five years and above P20 Occupation What kind of work did name mainly do in the last 7 days? (Describe in not less than 2 words) ___
UG2002A_LIT	UG2002A_LIT	Literacy	For all persons aged ten years and above P21 Literacy Can name read and write a simple sentence in any language? (Write appropriate code: Yes=1, No=2) ___
UG2002A_MARST	UG2002A_MARST	Marital status	For all persons aged ten years and above P22 Marital status What is name's marital status? (Write appropriate code) ___

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_CHBORNM	UG2002A_CHBORNM	Male children ever born	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>
UG2002A_CHBORNF	UG2002A_CHBORNF	Female children ever born	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>
UG2002A_CHHHM	UG2002A_CHHHM	Male children living in household	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_CHHHF	UG2002A_CHHHF	Female children living in household	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>
UG2002A_CHAWAYM	UG2002A_CHAWAYM	Male children living outside the household	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>
UG2002A_CHAWAYF	UG2002A_CHAWAYF	Female children living outside the household	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_CHDEADM	UG2002A_CHDEADM	Male children dead	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>
UG2002A_CHDEADF	UG2002A_CHDEADF	Female children dead	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>
UG2002A_LSTCHMO	UG2002A_LSTCHMO	Last child birth month	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years Last birth</p> <p>P27 When did name bear her last child? (Record month and year) month ___ year ___</p> <p>P28 What is the sex of the last child? (Write code: Male=1, Female=2) ___</p> <p>P29 Is the last child still alive? (Write code: Yes=1, No=2) ___</p> <p>P30 If dead, write age at death in complete months? (If age is more than 59 months, write 60) ___</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_LSTCHYR	UG2002A_LSTCHYR	Last child birth year	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years Last birth</p> <p>P27 When did name bear her last child? (Record month and year) month ___ year ___</p> <p>P28 What is the sex of the last child? (Write code: Male=1, Female=2) ___</p> <p>P29 Is the last child still alive? (Write code: Yes=1, No=2) ___</p> <p>P30 If dead, write age at death in complete months? (If age is more than 59 months, write 60) ___</p>
UG2002A_LSTCHSEX	UG2002A_LSTCHSEX	Sex of last child	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years Last birth</p> <p>P27 When did name bear her last child? (Record month and year) month ___ year ___</p> <p>P28 What is the sex of the last child? (Write code: Male=1, Female=2) ___</p> <p>P29 Is the last child still alive? (Write code: Yes=1, No=2) ___</p> <p>P30 If dead, write age at death in complete months? (If age is more than 59 months, write 60) ___</p>
UG2002A_LSTCHLIV	UG2002A_LSTCHLIV	Last child still alive	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years Last birth</p> <p>P27 When did name bear her last child? (Record month and year) month ___ year ___</p> <p>P28 What is the sex of the last child? (Write code: Male=1, Female=2) ___</p> <p>P29 Is the last child still alive? (Write code: Yes=1, No=2) ___</p> <p>P30 If dead, write age at death in complete months? (If age is more than 59 months, write 60) ___</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_LSTDAGE	UG2002A_LSTDAGE	Last child's age of death, in months	For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years Last birth  P27 When did name bear her last child? (Record month and year) month ___ year ___  P28 What is the sex of the last child? (Write code: Male=1, Female=2) ___  P29 Is the last child still alive? (Write code: Yes=1, No=2) ___  P30 If dead, write age at death in complete months? (If age is more than 59 months, write 60) ___
UG2002A_DEFACTO	UG2002A_DEFACTO	De facto status	
UG2002A_QPERID	UG2002A_QPERID	Flag for person number	
UG2002A_QRELATE	UG2002A_QRELATE	Flag for relationship to the head	
UG2002A_QSEX	UG2002A_QSEX	Flag for sex	
UG2002A_QBIRTHDA	UG2002A_QBIRTHDA	Flag for day of birth	
UG2002A_QBIRTHMO	UG2002A_QBIRTHMO	Flag for month of birth	
UG2002A_QBIRTHC	UG2002A_QBIRTHC	Flag for birth century	
UG2002A_QBIRTHYR	UG2002A_QBIRTHYR	Flag for year of birth	
UG2002A_QAGE	UG2002A_QAGE	Flag for age	
UG2002A_QRELIG	UG2002A_QRELIG	Flag for religion	
UG2002A_QETHNIC	UG2002A_QETHNIC	Flag for ethnicity/nationality	
UG2002A_QMOTHLIV	UG2002A_QMOTHLIV	Flag for mother survival	
UG2002A_QFATHLIV	UG2002A_QFATHLIV	Flag for father survival	
UG2002A_QBPL	UG2002A_QBPL	Flag for district or country of birth	
UG2002A_QPREVRES	UG2002A_QPREVRES	Flag for district or country of previous residence	
UG2002A_QRES DUR	UG2002A_QRES DUR	Flag for duration of residence in district	
UG2002A_QDISAB1	UG2002A_QDISAB1	Flag for first disability/major disability	
UG2002A_QDISAB2	UG2002A_QDISAB2	Flag for second disability	
UG2002A_QDISCAU1	UG2002A_QDISCAU1	Flag for cause of disability 1	
UG2002A_QDISCAU2	UG2002A_QDISCAU2	Flag for cause of disability 2	
UG2002A_QREHAB1	UG2002A_QREHAB1	Flag for rehabilitation of disability 1	
UG2002A_QREHAB2	UG2002A_QREHAB2	Flag for rehabilitation of disability 2	
UG2002A_QSCHOOL	UG2002A_QSCHOOL	Flag for school	
UG2002A_QEDATTAN	UG2002A_QEDATTAN	Flag for education Attainment	
UG2002A_QEMPSTAT	UG2002A_QEMPSTAT	Flag for employment status in the last seven days	
UG2002A_QIND	UG2002A_QIND	Flag for industry	
UG2002A_QOCC	UG2002A_QOCC	Flag for occupation	
UG2002A_QLIT	UG2002A_QLIT	Flag for literacy	
UG2002A_QMARST	UG2002A_QMARST	Flag for marital status	

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_QCHBORNM	UG2002A_QCHBORNM	Flag for male children ever born	
UG2002A_QCHBORNF	UG2002A_QCHBORNF	Flag for female children ever born	
UG2002A_QCHHHM	UG2002A_QCHHHM	Flag for male children living in household	
UG2002A_QCHHHF	UG2002A_QCHHHF	Flag for female children living in household	
UG2002A_QCHAWAYM	UG2002A_QCHAWAYM	Flag for male children living outside the household	
UG2002A_QCHAWAYF	UG2002A_QCHAWAYF	Flag for female children living outside the household	
UG2002A_QCHDEADM	UG2002A_QCHDEADM	Flag for male children dead	
UG2002A_QCHDEADF	UG2002A_QCHDEADF	Flag for female children dead	
UG2002A_QLSTCHMO	UG2002A_QLSTCHMO	Flag for last child birth month	
UG2002A_QLSTC	UG2002A_QLSTC	Flag for last child birth century	
UG2002A_QLSTCHYR	UG2002A_QLSTCHYR	Flag for last child birth year	
UG2002A_QLSTCHSE	UG2002A_QLSTCHSE	Flag for sex of last child	
UG2002A_QLSTCHLI	UG2002A_QLSTCHLI	Flag for last child still alive	
UG2002A_QLSTAGE	UG2002A_QLSTAGE	Flag for last child's age of death, in months	
UG2002A_CHBORN	UG2002A_CHBORN	Children ever born	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>
UG2002A_CHHH	UG2002A_CHHH	Children in household	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
UG2002A_CHAWAY	UG2002A_CHAWAY	Children elsewhere	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>
UG2002A_CHDEAD	UG2002A_CHDEAD	Children dead	<p>For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years For all children ever born</p> <p>P23 How many children has name borne? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P24 How many are living in this household? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P25 How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p> <p>P26 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male ___ female ___</p>
UG2002A_MOTHLIVU	UG2002A_MOTHLIVU	Mothers survival, unedited	P8 Mother's survival Is (name's) biological mother still alive? (Write appropriate code: Yes = 1, No = 2, Don't know = 3)
UG2002A_FATHLIVU	UG2002A_FATHLIVU	Fathers survival, unedited	
UG2002A_QMOTHLV	UG2002A_QMOTHLV	Flag for mother survival	
UG2002A_QFATHLV	UG2002A_QFATHLV	Flag for father survival	
UG2002A_BPLSAME	UG2002A_BPLSAME	Place of birth (derived)	

total: 180



**COUNTRY: Country****Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

## description

### DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

## concept

CONCEPT

### **GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

## description

DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

## concept

CONCEPT

### **HHWT: Household weight**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

## PERSONS: Number of person records in the household

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

**RECTYPE: Record type****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

**description**

## DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011

040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979
204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010
854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005

124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011
152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984
188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970

214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868
818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968
250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)

288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981
320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011
352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009

360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011
368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008
380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS

380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999
404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000
466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000

484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS
484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS
484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS

484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS
484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989
496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960

528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010
578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010
598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017

608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001
620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002
646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011

705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011
724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS
724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS

724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS
724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS
724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012

752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002
834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991
800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)

826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)
840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)
858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981

862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

## description

### DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g, 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **SERIAL: Household serial number**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador

1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

---

## STRATA: Strata identifier

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. The STRATA variable provides information about the sample design that can be used to improve estimation.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

STRATA is a 12-digit numeric variable.

---

## SUBSAMP: Subsample number

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	1st 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample
02	3rd 1% subsample
03	4th 1% subsample
04	5th 1% subsample
05	6th 1% subsample
06	7th 1% subsample
07	8th 1% subsample
08	9th 1% subsample
09	10th 1% subsample
10	11th 1% subsample
11	12th 1% subsample
12	13th 1% subsample
13	14th 1% subsample
14	15th 1% subsample
15	16th 1% subsample
16	17th 1% subsample
17	18th 1% subsample
18	19th 1% subsample
19	20th 1% subsample
20	21st 1% subsample
21	22nd 1% subsample
22	23rd 1% subsample
23	24th 1% subsample
24	25th 1% subsample
25	26th 1% subsample
26	27th 1% subsample
27	28th 1% subsample
28	29th 1% subsample
29	30th 1% subsample
30	31st 1% subsample
31	32nd 1% subsample

32	33rd 1% subsample
33	34th 1% subsample
34	35th 1% subsample
35	36th 1% subsample
36	37th 1% subsample
37	38th 1% subsample
38	39th 1% subsample
39	40th 1% subsample
40	41st 1% subsample
41	42nd 1% subsample
42	43rd 1% subsample
43	44th 1% subsample
44	45th 1% subsample
45	46th 1% subsample
46	47th 1% subsample
47	48th 1% subsample
48	49th 1% subsample
49	50th 1% subsample
50	51st 1% subsample
51	52nd 1% subsample
52	53rd 1% subsample
53	54th 1% subsample
54	55th 1% subsample
55	56th 1% subsample
56	57th 1% subsample
57	58th 1% subsample
58	59th 1% subsample
59	60th 1% subsample
60	61st 1% subsample
61	62nd 1% subsample
62	63rd 1% subsample
63	64th 1% subsample
64	65th 1% subsample
65	66th 1% subsample
66	67th 1% subsample
67	68th 1% subsample
68	69th 1% subsample
69	70th 1% subsample
70	71st 1% subsample

71	72nd 1% subsample
72	73rd 1% subsample
73	74th 1% subsample
74	75th 1% subsample
75	76th 1% subsample
76	77th 1% subsample
77	78th 1% subsample
78	79th 1% subsample
79	80th 1% subsample
80	81st 1% subsample
81	82nd 1% subsample
82	83rd 1% subsample
83	84th 1% subsample
84	85th 1% subsample
85	86th 1% subsample
86	87th 1% subsample
87	88th 1% subsample
88	89th 1% subsample
89	90th 1% subsample
90	91st 1% subsample
91	92nd 1% subsample
92	93rd 1% subsample
93	94th 1% subsample
94	95th 1% subsample
95	96th 1% subsample
96	97th 1% subsample
97	98th 1% subsample
98	99th 1% subsample
99	100th 1% subsample

## description

### DEFINITION

SUBSAMP allocates each case to one of 100 subsample replicates, randomly numbered from 0 to 99. Each subsample is nationally representative and preserves any stratification of the sample from which it is drawn. Users who need a representative subset of a sample can use SUBSAMP to select their cases. For example, to randomly extract 10% of the cases from a sample, select any 10 of the 100 subsamples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

**YEAR: Year****Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890
1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910
1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962

1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004

2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

## description

---

### DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **AREAMOLLWGE01: Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGE01 indicates the area in square kilometers of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGEO1 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

---

**AREAMOLLWGEO2: Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 indicates the area in square kilometers of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

---

**GEOLEV1: 1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

DEFINITION

GEOLEV1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. First administrative units in GEOLEV1

have been spatiotemporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

GEOLEV1 is a 6-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV1 codes and labels can be found here.

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO1\_BR.

---

## **GEOLEV2: 2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]**

**Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

DEFINITION

GEOLEV2 indicates the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. Second administrative units in GEOLEV2 have been spatio-temporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

GEOLEV2 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV2 codes and labels can be found here.

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO2\_BR.

---

## **GQTYPE: Group quarters type**

**Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	Institutional
110	Prisons, reformatories, or correctional institutions
120	Hospital, nursing home, hospice, or institutions for persons with disabilities
121	Institutions for persons with disabilities
122	Sanatorium or mental institutions
130	Homes for the elderly or orphanage
131	Retirement home
132	Orphanage, children's home
140	Shelter for homeless, youth, or others
150	Military or police institution
160	Boarding school or student housing
170	Religious institution, monastery, seminary, or convent
199	Other institutional n.e.c.
200	Non-institutional
210	Camps (refugees, workers, or others)
220	Hotel, pension, lodging, or boarding house
230	Floating population
299	Other non-institutional n.e.c.
300	Other group quarters
399	1-person unit created by splitting large household
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

GQTYPE identifies the type of group quarters -- collective dwellings -- which are broadly classified into institutional and non-institutional types.

Institutions are a place of residence where people are subject to a common authority or bound by a common objective or personal interest. The definition encompasses correctional facilities, health institutions, retirement homes, orphanages, shelters (social welfare institutions), military or police establishments, boarding schools, and religious group dwellings.

Non-institutional group quarters comprise refugee and workers' camps (temporary accommodation), hotels, pensions, and all types of boarding or lodging houses. The "floating population" is included as a category within the non-institutional group quarters, when identified by the corresponding sample. This group refers to outdoor sleepers, homeless persons, travelers, and persons in ships, boats, or other mobile dwellings.

A more general classification of households between private and group quarters is available in GQ.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### POPDENSGEO1: Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### description

---

##### DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO1 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

#### Imputation and derivation

---

##### DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO1 is an 8-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

---

### POPDENSGEO2: Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### description

---

##### DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO2 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major

administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO2 is a 12-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

## REGIONW: Continent and region of country

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa
15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe
42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia

53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

## description

---

### DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UNREL: Number of unrelated persons

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

## description

---

### DEFINITION

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head as defined in the variable RELATE.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**URBAN: Urban-rural status****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**DHS\_IPUMSI\_UG: DHS-IPUMS-I Uganda regions, 1991-2011 [consistent boundaries, GIS]****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Central 1, Central 2, and Kampala
2	East Central, and Eastern
3	North, Karamoja, and West-Nile
4	Western and Southwest
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DHS\_IPUMSI\_UG provides geographic codes for Uganda that match those in the DHS and IPUMS-International databases. This variable can be used to link contextual area data from IPUMS-DHS to IPUMS-International or vice versa. The codes in DHS\_IPUMSI\_UG indicate the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated or surveyed.

GIS shapefiles for Uganda can be downloaded [here](#).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **GEO1\_UG: Uganda, District 1991 - 2014 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
800101	Kalangala
800102	Kampala
800103	Kiboga, Kyankwanzi
800104	Luwero, Nakasongola, Nakaseke
800105	Masaka, Ssembabule, Bukomansimbi, Kalungu, Lwengo
800106	Mpigi, Wakiso, Butambala, Gomba
800107	Mubende, Mityana
800108	Mukono, Kayunga, Buikwe, Buvuma
800110	Rakai, Lyantonde
800201	Bugiri, Iganga, Mayuge, Namutumba, Luuka, Namayingo
800202	Busia, Tororo, Butaleja
800204	Jinja
800205	Kamuli, Kaliro, Buyende
800206	Kapchorwa, Bukwo, Kween
800207	Katakwi, Soroti, Kaberamaido, Amuria, Serere
800208	Kumi, Bukedea, Ngora
800209	Mbale, Sironko, Bududa, Manafwa, Bulambuli
800210	Pallisa, Budaka, Kibuku
800301	Adjumani, Moyo
800302	Apac, Oyam, Kole
800303	Arua, Yumbe, Koboko, Maracha

800304	Gulu, Amuru, Nwoya, Omoro
800305	Kitgum, Pader, Agago, Lamwo
800306	Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Abim, Kaabong, Amudat, Napak
800307	Lira, Amolatar, Dokolo, Alebtong, Otuke
800310	Nebbi, Zombo
800401	Bundibugyo, Ntoroko
800402	Bushenyi, Mbarara, Ntungamo, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Buhweju, Mitooma, Rubirizi, Sheema
800403	Hoima
800404	Kabale, Rubanda
800405	Kabarole, Kamwenge, Kyenjojo, Kyegegwa
800406	Kasese
800407	Kibaale, Kagadi, Kakumiro
800408	Kisoro
800409	Masindi, Buliisa, Kiryandongo
800412	Rukungiri, Kanungu
800998	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO1\_UG identifies the household's district within Uganda in all sample years. Districts are the first level administrative units of the country. GEO1\_UG is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_UG can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Uganda can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **GEO1\_UG2002: Uganda, District 2002 [Level 1, GIS]**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

101	Kalangala
102	Kampala
103	Kiboga
104	Luwero
105	Masaka
106	Mpigi
107	Mubende
108	Mukono
109	Nakasongola
110	Rakai
111	Sembabule
112	Kayunga
113	Wakiso
201	Bugiri
202	Busia
203	Iganga
204	Jinja
205	Kamuli
206	Kapchorwa
207	Katakwi
208	Kumi
209	Mbale
210	Pallisa
211	Soroti
212	Tororo
213	Kaberamaido
214	Mayuge
215	Sironko
301	Adjumani
302	Apac
303	Arua
304	Gulu
305	Kitgum
306	Kotido
307	Lira
308	Moroto
309	Moyo
310	Nebbi
311	Nakapiripirit

312	Pader
313	Yumbe
401	Bundibugyo
402	Bushenyi
403	Hoima
404	Kabale
405	Kabarole
406	Kasese
407	Kibaale
408	Kisoro
409	Masindi
410	Mbarara
411	Ntungamo
412	Rukungiri
413	Kamwenge
414	Kanungu
415	Kyenjojo

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO1\_UG2002 identifies the household's district within Uganda in 2002. Districts are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_UG2002 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Uganda can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **GEO2\_UG: Uganda, County 1991 - 2014 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]**

**Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

800101001	Bujumba
800101002	Kyamuswa
800102001	KCCA
800103001	Kiboga West, Kiboga
800104001	Bamunanika, Katikamu
800104002	Buruli
800104003	Nakaseke
800105001	Bukoto, Bukoto West
800105002	Masaka Municipality
800105003	Lwemiyaga
800105004	Mawogola
800105005	Bukomansimbi
800105006	Kalungu
800106001	Mawokota
800106002	Busiro
800106003	Entebbe Municipality
800106004	Kira Municipality, Kyadondo, Makindye Ssabagabo Municipality, Nansana Municipality
800106005	Butambala
800106006	Gomba
800107001	Buwekula, Kasambya, Mubende Municipality
800107002	Kassanda
800107003	Busujju
800107004	Mityana, Mityana Municipality
800108001	Mukono, Mukono Municipality
800108002	Nakifuma
800108003	Bbaale
800108004	Ntenjeru
800108005	Buikwe, Buvuma Island, Lugazi Municipality, Njeru Municipality
800110001	Kakuuto
800110002	Kooki
800110003	Kyotera
800110004	Kabula
800201001	Bukooli, Bukooli North, Bugiri Municipality
800201002	Bugweri
800201003	Iganga Municipality, Kigulu
800201004	Bunya
800201005	Busiki
800201006	Luuka
800202001	Busia Municipality, Samia-Bugwe

800202002	Tororo
800202003	Tororo Municipality
800202004	West Budama
800202005	Bunyole
800204001	Butembe
800204002	Jinja Municipality
800204003	Kagoma
800205001	Bugabula, Kamuli Municipality
800205002	Buzaaya
800205003	Bulamogi
800205004	Budiope
800206001	Kapchorwa Municipality, Tingey
800206002	Kongasis
800206003	Kween
800207001	Toroma, Usuk, Kapelebyong
800207002	Soroti
800207003	Soroti Municipality
800207004	Kaberamaido
800207005	Kalaki
800207006	Amuria
800207008	Kasilo, Serere
800208001	Kumi, Kumi Municipality
800208002	Bukedea
800208003	Ngora
800209001	Bungokho
800209002	Mbale Municipality
800209003	Budadiri
800209004	Bubulo, Manjiya
800209005	Bulambuli
800210001	Agule, Pallisa
800210002	Butebo
800210003	Budaka, Iki-Iki
800210004	Kibuku
800301001	East Moyo
800301002	Obongi
800301003	West Moyo
800302001	Kwania, Maruzi, Apac Municipality
800302003	Oyam
800302004	Kole

800303001	Arua Municipality
800303002	Ayivu
800303003	Madi Okollo, Terego, Vurra
800303004	Aringa
800303005	Koboko, Koboko Municipality
800303006	Maracha
800304001	Aswa
800304002	Gulu Municipality
800304003	Kilak, Nwoya
800304004	Non Khun
800305001	Kitgum Municipality, Chua
800305002	Aruu
800305003	Agago
800305004	Lamwo
800306001	Kotido Municipality, Jje
800306002	Matheniko, Moroto Municipality
800306004	Chekwii, Pokot
800306005	Pian
800306006	Bokora, Labwor
800306007	Dodoth
800307001	Erute
800307002	Lira Municipality
800307003	Kioga
800307004	Dokolo
800307005	Moroto
800307006	Otuke
800310001	Jonam, Padyere, Nebbi Municipality
800310002	Okoro
800401001	Bughendera, Bwamba
800401002	Ntoroko
800402001	Buhweju, Bunyaruguru, Bushenyi-Ishaka Municipality, Igara, Ruhinda, Katerera
800402002	Kashari, Ntungamo Municipality, Ruhaama, Rwampara, Mbarara Municipality
800402004	Kajara
800402005	Rushenyi
800402006	Ibanda Municipality, Kazo, Nyabushozi, Ibanda
800402008	Isingiro, Bukanga
800402009	Sheema Municipality, Sheema
800403001	Bugahya, Hoima Municipality
800403002	Buhaguzi

800404001	Kabale Municipality
800404002	Ndorwa
800404003	Rukiga
800404004	Rubanda
800405001	Bunyangabu, Burahya
800405002	Fort Portal Municipality
800405003	Kibale, Kitagwenda
800405004	Mwenge
800405005	Kyaka
800406001	Bukonzo, Busongora, Kasese Municipality
800407001	Buyanja
800407002	Buyaga
800407003	Bugangaizi
800408001	Bufumbira, Kisoro Municipality
800409001	Bujenje, Buliisa, Buruli, Masindi Municipality
800409002	Kibanda
800412001	Rubabo
800412002	Rujumbura, Rukungiri Municipality
800412003	Kinkiizi
800998998	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO2\_UG identifies the household's county within Uganda in all sample years. Counties are the second level administrative units of the country, after districts. GEO2\_UG is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2\_UG can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Uganda can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **GEO2\_UG2002: Uganda, County 2002 [Level 2, GIS]**

**Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
101001	Bujjumba
101002	Kyamuswa
102001	Kampala City Council
103001	Kiboga
104001	Bamunanika
104002	Katikamu
104003	Nakaseke
105001	Bukomansimbi
105002	Bukoto
105003	Kalungu
105004	Masaka Municipality
106001	Butambala
106002	Gomba
106003	Mawokota
107001	Busujju
107002	Buwekula
107003	Kassanda
107004	Mityana
108001	Buikwe
108002	Buvuma
108003	Mukono
108004	Nakifuma
109001	Buruli
110001	Kabula
110002	Kakuuto
110003	Kooki
110004	Kyotera
111001	Lwemiyaga
111002	Mawogola
112001	Bbaale
112002	Ntenjeru
113001	Busiro
113002	Entebbe Municipality
113003	Kyadondo
201001	Bukooli

202001	Samia-Bugwe
203001	Bugweri
203002	Busiki
203003	Kigulu
203004	Luuka
204001	Butembe
204002	Jinja Municipality
204003	Kagoma
205001	Budiope
205002	Bugabula
205003	Bulamogi
205004	Buzaaya
206001	Kongasis
206002	Kween
206003	Tingey
207001	Amuria
207002	Kapelebyong
207003	Usuk
208001	Bukedea
208002	Kumi
208003	Ngora
209001	Bubulo
209002	Bungokho
209003	Manjiya
209004	Mbale Municipality
210001	Butebo
210002	Kibuku
210003	Pallisa
210004	Budaka
211001	Kasilo
211002	Serere
211003	Soroti
211004	Soroti Municipality
212001	Bunyole
212002	Tororo
212003	Tororo Municipality
212004	West Budama (Kisolo)
213001	Kaberamaido
213002	Kalaki

214001	Bunya
215001	Budadiri
215002	Bulambuli
301001	East Moyo
302001	Kole
302002	Kwania
302003	Maruzi
302004	Oyam
303001	Arua Municipality
303002	Ayivu
303003	Koboko
303004	Madi-Okollo
303005	Maracha
303006	Terego
303007	Vurra
304001	Aswa
304002	Gulu Municipality
304003	Kilak
304004	Nwoya
304005	Omoro
305001	Chua
305002	Lamwo
306001	Dodoth
306002	Jie
306003	Labwor
307001	Dokolo
307002	Erute
307003	Kioga
307004	Lira Municipality
307005	Moroto
307006	Otuke
308001	Bokora
308002	Matheniko, Moroto Municipality
309001	Obongi
309002	West Moyo
310001	Jonam
310002	Okoro
310003	Padyere
311001	Chekwii

311002	Pian
311003	Pokot
312001	Aruu
312002	Agago
313001	Aringa
401001	Bwamba
401002	Ntoroko
402001	Buhweju
402002	Bunyaruguru
402003	Igara
402004	Ruhinda
402005	Sheema
403001	Bugahya
403002	Buhaguzi
404001	Kabale Municipality
404002	Ndorwa
404003	Rubanda
404004	Rukiga
405001	Bunyangabu
405002	Burahya
405003	Fort Portal Municipality
406001	Bukonjo
406002	Busongora
407001	Bugangaizi
407002	Buyaga
407003	Buyanja
408001	Bufumbira
409001	Bujenje
409002	Buliisa
409003	Buruuli
409004	Kibanda
410001	Bukanga
410002	Ibanda
410003	Isingiro
410004	Kashari
410005	Kazo
410006	Mbarara Municipality
410007	Nyabushozi
410008	Rwampara

411001	Kajara
411002	Ruhaama
411003	Rushenyi
412001	Rubabo
412002	Bujumbura
413001	Kibale
413002	Kitagwenda
414001	Kinkiizi
415001	Kyaka
415002	Mwenge

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO2\_UG2002 identifies the household's county within Uganda in 2002. Counties are the second level administrative units of the country, after districts. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2\_UG2002 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Uganda can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### LANDOWN: Land ownership

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Land owned by a resident
11	Owned, fully paid for
12	Owned, still paying
13	Freehold tenure
14	Customary land
20	Land not owned

21	Rented
22	Ceded
23	Mailo land tenure
24	Free, occupied with consent
25	Free, occupied without consent
26	Free, consent not specified
27	Communal
28	Right to build
29	Right to use
30	Other, not specified
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the land on which the dwelling was located was owned, either in full or in part, by one of the dwelling's residents.

Conceivably, a resident might own land but not the dwelling on which it resides. Such a case would be classified as NIU (not in universe): only dwellings indicating that a resident owned the dwelling were asked about land ownership.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## LIVEHOOD: Main source of livelihood

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Agricultural activities
11	Subsistence animal husbandry
12	Subsistence farming
13	Commercial farming
14	Fishing
20	Employment income

30	Business enterprise
31	Formal trading
32	Petty trading
40	Cottage industry
50	Property income
60	Family support/remittances
70	Humanitarian aid
80	Other
81	Rent or remittances
82	Religious work
83	Pension
84	Sale of assets
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

LIVEHOOD describes the main source of livelihood of the household. If there were multiple sources, one had to be chosen as the most important.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## OWNERSHIP: Ownership of dwelling [general version]

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned
2	Not owned
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### OWNERSHIPD: Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Owned
110	Owned, already paid
120	Owned, still paying
130	Owned, constructed
140	Owned, inherited
190	Owned, other
191	Owned, house
192	Owned, condominium
193	Apartment proprietor
194	Shared ownership
200	Not owned
210	Renting, not specified
211	Renting, government
212	Renting, local authority
213	Renting, parastatal
214	Renting, private
215	Renting, private company
216	Renting, individual

217	Renting, collective
218	Renting, joint state and individual
219	Renting, public subsidized
220	Renting, private subsidized
221	Renting, co-tenant
222	Renting, relative of tenant
223	Renting, cooperative
224	Renting, with a job or business
225	Renting, loan-backed habitation
226	Renting, mixed contract
227	Furnished dwelling
228	Sharecropping
230	Subletting
231	Rent to own
239	Renting, other
240	Occupied de facto/squatting
250	Free/usufruct (no cash rent)
251	Free, provided by employer
252	Free, without work or services
253	Free, provided by family or friend
254	Free, private
255	Free, public
256	Free, condemned
257	Free, other
260	Endowment, Waqf (Egypt historical)
290	Not owned, other
999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

**REGNUG: Region, Uganda****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Central
2	Eastern
3	Northern
4	Western
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

REGNUG indicates the region in Uganda in which the household was enumerated. It is the largest-scale geographic identifier available in the Uganda samples. REGNUG is harmonized by name and does not account for boundary changes over time.

The full set of geography variables for Uganda can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**BEDROOMS: Number of bedrooms****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No bedrooms
01	1
02	2

03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

BEDROOMS indicates the number of rooms available to members of the household for sleeping.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CELL: Cellular phone availability

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

CELL indicates the availability of a cellular phone in the household.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **ELECTRIC: Electricity**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

ELECTRIC indicates whether the household had access to electricity.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **EMAIL: Email address**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes

**description**

## DEFINITION

EMAIL indicates whether a member of the household had an electronic mail address. It does not necessarily indicate that the household had a connection to the Internet.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**FUELCOOK: Cooking fuel**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None
20	Electricity
30	Petroleum gas, unspecified
31	Gas -- piped/utility
32	Gas -- tanked or bottled
33	Propane
34	Liquefied petroleum gas
35	Gas -- piped and bottled
40	Petroleum liquid

41	Oil, kerosene, and other liquid fuels
42	Kerosene/paraffin
43	Kerosene or oil
44	Kerosene or gasoline
45	Gasoline
46	Cocinol
47	Diesel
50	Wood, coal, and other solid fuels
51	Wood and other plant fuels
52	Non-wood plant materials
53	Coal or charcoal
54	Charcoal
55	Coal
56	Wood or charcoal
60	Multiple fuels
61	Bottled gas and wood
62	Propane and electricity
63	Propane, kerosene, and electricity
64	Propane and kerosene
65	Kerosene and electricity
66	Other combinations
70	Other
71	Alcohol
72	Biogas
73	Discarded or waste material
74	Dung/manure
75	Other combined organic waste materials
76	Solar energy
77	Candle
99	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

FUELCOOK indicates the predominant type of fuel or energy used for cooking.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**PHONE: Telephone availability****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

PHONE indicates the availability of a telephone in the dwelling.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**RADIO: Radio in household****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

RADIO indicates whether the household had a radio.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## TRASH: Trash disposal

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Collected by a sanitation service
11	Collected directly from the household or dwelling
12	Collected indirectly from a garbage container or deposit
13	Collected by a sanitation service only
14	Collected by a sanitation service and disposed of in some other manner
20	Disposed of in some other manner
21	Burned or buried
22	Burned
23	Buried
24	Thrown into street, vacant land, or common area
25	Thrown into river, lake, ocean, lagoon, etc.
26	Thrown into canyon or gully
27	Dumped in pit
28	Communal refuse dump
29	Own refuse dump
30	Authorized refuse dump
31	Illegal refuse dump
32	Other dumping
33	Outside
34	In the fields

35	Fed to animals
36	Composted
37	Heap
38	Garden
39	Other, none
99	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household's waste or garbage is collected by a sanitation service or disposed of in some other manner.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## TV: Television set

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No
20	Yes, color or black-and-white not specified
21	1 television
22	2 televisions
23	3 televisions
24	4 televisions
25	5 televisions
26	6 televisions
27	7 televisions
28	8 televisions
29	9+ televisions
30	Yes, at least one color tv
31	1 color tv

32	2 color tvs
33	3+ televisions
40	Yes, black-and-white only
41	1 black-white tv
42	2 black-white tvs
43	3+ black-white tvs
99	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

TV indicates whether the household had a television.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## WATSUP: Water supply

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Yes, piped water
11	Piped inside dwelling
12	Piped, exclusively to this household
13	Piped, shared with other households
14	Piped outside the dwelling
15	Piped outside dwelling, in building
16	Piped within the building or plot of land
17	Piped outside the building or lot
18	Have access to public piped water
20	No piped water
99	Unknown

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

WATSUP describes the physical means by which the housing unit receives its water. The primary distinction is whether or not the household had piped (running) water.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**ANYMORT: Any deaths in household last year**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown/missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

ANYMORT indicates whether there were any deaths in the household in the past year.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**BATH: Bathing facilities**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No bathing facility
2	Have bathing facility, exclusivity not specified
3	Have bathing facility, exclusive use
4	Have bathing facility, shared use
9	Unknown

### description

#### DEFINITION

BATH indicates whether the household had access to bathing facilities and, in most cases, whether it had exclusive access.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## FLOOR: Floor material

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	None/unfinished (earth)
110	Sand
120	Dung
200	Finished
201	Cement, tile, or brick
202	Cement
203	Concrete
204	Cement screed
205	Ceramic tile

206	Paving stone, cement tile
207	Stone
208	Brick
209	Brick or stone
210	Brick or cement
211	Block
212	Terrazzo
213	Wood
214	Palm, bamboo
215	Parquet
216	Parquet, tile, vinyl
217	Parquet, tile, marble
218	Ceramic, marble, granite
219	Ceramic, marble, tile, or vinyl
220	Marble
221	Mosaic
222	Tile
223	Tile, linoleum, ceramic, etc
224	Tile, cement
225	Tile, stone
226	Tile, stone, brick
227	Tile, stone, vinyl, brick
228	Tile, vinyl, brick
229	Tile, vinyl
230	Vinyl, linoleum, etc
231	Asphalt sheet, vinyl, etc
232	Synthetic, plastic
233	Cane
234	Carpet, rug
235	Scrap material
236	Other finished, n.e.c.
999	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

FLOOR indicates the dwelling's predominant flooring material.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**HHTYPE: Household classification****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children
03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family
06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

**description**

## DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**KITCHEN: Kitchen or cooking facilities****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No kitchen
11	Food is prepared in a non-kitchen room
13	Does not prepare food in the dwelling
20	Yes, have a kitchen
21	Kitchen located inside the dwelling
22	Indoor kitchen, exclusive use
23	Indoor kitchen, shared use
24	Exclusive use of kitchen (indoor/outdoor status not specified)
25	Shared use of kitchen with another household (indoor/outdoor status not specified)
26	Kitchen located outside the dwelling
27	Outdoor kitchen, exclusive use
28	Outdoor kitchen, shared use
99	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

KITCHEN indicates whether the household had a kitchen, cooking facilities, or room dedicated to food preparation.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**MORTNUM: Number of deaths in household last year****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	None
1	1 death
2	2 deaths
3	3 deaths
4	4 deaths
5	5 deaths
6	6 deaths
7	7 or more deaths
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

MORTNUM indicates the number of deaths in the household in the past year.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## **NFAMS: Number of families in household**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families

6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families
9	9 or more families

## description

### DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### ROOF: Roof material

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Masonry, concrete, clay tile, or tiles of unspecified type
11	Concrete or cement
12	Reinforced concrete (slab)
13	Cement or sheet metal
14	Tile, unspecified material
15	Clay tile
16	Tile or cement
17	Modern tiles, industrial
18	Traditional tiles, locally made
19	Tile or flat stone
20	Tile, unspecified or mixed materials

21	Fibercement or plastic
22	Fibercement or metal sheets
23	Asphalt or laminate cover
24	Tile, cement, asphalt
25	Asphalt tile
26	Slate or tile
27	Slate or asbestos
28	Asbestos
29	Adobe
30	Tiles or wood planks
31	Roofing shingles
32	Tar paper
33	Metal
34	Sheet metal
35	Zinc or tin
36	Tin
37	Sheet metal or other sheet material
38	Sheet metal, tile, slate
40	Wood and other plant materials
41	Wood
42	Wood, including bamboo
43	Bamboo
44	Cogon, nipa, anahaw
45	Thatch (straw, grass, leaves, palm, etc.)
46	Cane, wood, straw
47	Grass or straw
48	Papyrus
49	Banana leaves or fiber
50	Palm or makuti
51	Straw, bamboo, polythene
52	Wood with clay
53	Grass and mud
54	Rustic mat
60	Mud or earth
61	Clay
70	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
71	Discarded or scrap material
72	Cardboard
73	Plastic, tarpaulin

80	Other, unspecified
90	No roof
99	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling's predominant roofing material.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## TOILET: Toilet

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No toilet
11	No flush toilet
20	Have toilet, type not specified
21	Flush toilet
22	Non-flush, latrine
23	Non-flush, other and unspecified
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

TOILET indicates whether the household had access to a toilet and, in most cases, whether it was a flush toilet or other type of installation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

**WALL: Wall or building material****Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	No walls
200	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
201	Waste, scrap, or discarded material
202	Fabric or discarded material
203	Zinc, fabric, cardboard, tins, and waste material
204	Cardboard sheet
205	Plastic sheeting, cardboard
206	Makeshift, salvaged, or improvised materials
207	Reused materials
300	Wood
310	Rough wood
320	Wood, fibercement or plywood
330	Wood, formica, and other
340	Wood or bamboo
350	Wood or straw
400	Other plant-based materials
401	Plantain leaves and similar material
402	Bamboo or cane
403	Bamboo, sawali, cogon, nipa
404	Straw or bamboo
405	Grass, straw or reed
406	Reed, bamboo, or palm
407	Cane, palm leaves, logs
408	Palm leaves or palm planks
409	Bark, sticks, or cane
500	Masonry, stone, cement, adobe, metal, glass, and other fabricated materials (sometimes mixed with wood)
501	Brick, block, stone, or cement
502	Brick, stone, concrete

503	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of reinforced concrete)
504	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of wood)
505	Brick or tile
506	Brick or stone
507	Brick or cement block
508	Brick with plaster exterior
509	Brick without plaster exterior
510	Burnt or stabilized brick
511	Covered brick
512	Brick
513	Unburnt brick
514	Unburnt brick with cement
515	Unburnt brick with mud
516	Concrete
517	Landcrete, sandcrete
518	Cement blocks
519	Cement blocks or brick
520	Cement blocks or brick, unfinished
521	Cement and adobe bricks
522	Cement and stone block
523	Cement and tiles
524	Reinforced concrete, pre-cast concrete panels, or steel skeleton framed concrete
525	Concrete, reinforced concrete, blocks, panels
526	Fibercement
527	Adobe
528	Adobe walls with plaster exterior
529	Adobe walls without plaster exterior
530	Adobe with cement exterior
531	Wood and earth adobe
532	Wood and cement adobe
533	Mud or adobe
534	Pressed dirt
535	Clay
536	Coated clay/mud with sticks/cane
537	Clay or clay-covered sticks
538	Netted bamboo or cane with mud
539	Bundle of mud, straw, other materials
540	Mud with wood/wattle
541	Pole and mud

542	Mud with cement
543	Unfinished lathe and plaster, stucco, etc.
544	Stone
545	Hand-laid stone
546	Quarried stone
547	Cut stone and concrete
548	Cemented stone
549	Stone with clay
550	Blocks of light material
551	Prefabricated material
552	Asbestos
553	Metal or asbestos sheet
554	Metal or iron sheet
555	Metal or fibercement sheeting
556	Galvanized iron or aluminum
557	Tin
558	Glass
559	Cloth
560	Covintec panels
561	Mixed material
562	Mixed material: part wood; part concrete, brick, or stone
563	Wood plastered with clay, adobe, other materials; wood pressed panels; rolled mud bricks; etc.
564	Mixed material: wood or galvanized metal
570	Mainly permanent materials
600	Other material
601	Partition wall, lined with wood or steel
602	Partition wall, unlined
999	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the primary material used in the construction of the dwelling, particularly the dwelling's exterior walls.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**HEADLOC: Head's location in household****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

**NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No married couples in household
1	1 couple
2	2 couples
3	3 couples
4	4 couples
5	5 couples
6	6 couples
7	7 couples
8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers
9	9 or more fathers in household

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers
3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers
5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers
8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

**description**

## DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_BLDTYPE: Type of dwelling****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A041"><span class="em">H2 Type of dwelling unit</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Main<br />[] 2 Room or rooms<br />[] 3 Store/godown/basement<br />[] 4 Garage<br />[] 5 Servants quarters<br />[] 6 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Main house
2	Room or rooms
3	Store / Godown / Bsement
4	Garage
5	Servants quarters
6	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of dwelling.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_DWNUM: Dwelling number**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling number.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 6-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

### UG2002A\_FBIG: Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No problem
1	Yes: households within a large dwelling were split apart into separate dwellings
2	Yes: persons within a large household were split apart into separate dwellings

#### description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

#### concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### UG2002A\_MUNIC: Municipality

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1054	Masaka / Masaka municipality

1132	Wakiso / Entebbe municipality
2042	Jinja / Jinja municipality
2094	Mbale / Mbale municipality
2114	Soroti / Soroti municipality
2123	Tororo / Tororo municipality
3031	Arua / Arua municipality
3042	Gulu / Gulu municipality
3074	Lira / Lira municipality
4041	Kabale / Kabale municipality
4053	Kabarole / Fort Portal municipality
4106	Mbarara / Mbarara municipality
9999	Non-municipality or not identified

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates municipality households belong to.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_OWNERSHP: Tenure

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A040"><span class="em">H1 Occupancy tenure of dwelling unit</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Owner occupied<br />[] 2 Free - public<br />[] 3 Free - private<br />[] 4 Subsidized public<br />[] 5 Subsidized private<br />[] 6 Rented - public<br />[] 7 Rented - private<br />[] 8 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Owner occupied
2	Free public
3	Free private

4	Subsidised public
5	Subsidised private
6	Rented public
7	Rented private
8	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of occupancy tenure.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_URBAN: Urban/rural status

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Urban: urban
2	Rural

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the urban/rural status households belong to.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_DISTMED: Distance to health facility****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="UG02A048"><span class="em">Distance (Questions H9-H11)</span><br /><br />What is the distance to the nearest:<br /><br /><span class="em">H9 health facility?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 less than 1/2 km<br />[] 2 1/2 km - less than 1 km<br />[] 3 1 km - 5 km<br />[] 4 More than 5 km</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Less than 1/2 km
2	1/2 to less than 1 km
3	1 to less than 5 kms
4	More than 5 kms
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the distance to the nearest health facility.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_DISTSCH: Distance to primary school****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="UG02A049"><span class="em">H10 primary school?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 less than 1/2 km<br />[] 2 1/2 km - less than 1 km<br />[] 3 1 km - 5 km<br />[] 4 More than 5 km</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Less than 1/2 km
2	1/2 to less than 1 km
3	1 to less than 5 kms
4	More than 5 kms
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the distance to the nearest primary school. It excludes nursery schools and kindergartens.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_DISTWAT: Distance to source of water**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A050"><span class="em">H11 source of water?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 On premises<br />[] 2 less than 1/2 km<br />[] 3 1/2 km - less than 1 km<br />[] 4 1 km - 5 km<br />[] 5 More than 5 km</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	On premises
2	Less than 1/2 km
3	1/2 to less than 1 km
4	1 to less than 5 kms
5	More than 5 kms
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the distance to the nearest source of water. The water source should be a permanent source of water.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_DWTYPE: Type of housing unit

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A046"><span class="em">H7 Type of housing unit</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Detached house<br />[] 2 Semi-detached house<br />[] 3 Flat<br />[] 4 Tenement (<span class="lang">Muzigo</span></div><br />[] 5 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Detached house
2	Semi-detached house
3	Flat
4	Tenement (muzigo)
5	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of housing unit.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_FLOOR: Floor material****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="UG02A045"><span class="em">H6 Type of material used for the floor</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Concrete<br />[] 2 Brick<br />[] 3 Stones<br />[] 4 Cement screed<br />[] 5 Rammed earth<br />[] 6 Wood<br />[] 7 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Concrete
2	Brick
3	Stone
4	Cement screed
5	Rammed earth
6	Wood
7	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the major material used for the construction of the floor.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_FUELC: Cooking fuel****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A051"><span class="em">H12 What type of fuel does this household MAINLY use for cooking?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity<br />[] 2 Gas<br />[] 3 Paraffin<br />[] 4 Charcoal<br />[] 5 Firewood<br />[] 6 Cow dung or grass (reeds)<br />[] 7 Bio-grass<br />[] 8 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Electricity
2	Gas
3	Paraffin
4	Charcoal
5	Firewood
6	Cow dung or grass (reeds)
7	Biogas
8	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of fuel a household used for cooking.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_LANDOWN: Land tenure of plot

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A047">(<span class="ital">Ask if response to H1 is '1'</span><br /><span class="em">H8 Land tenure of plot</span> <br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Customary<br />[] 2 Free hold<br />[] 3 Mailo land<br />[] 4 Leasehold<br />[] 5 Don't know</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Customary land
2	Freehold tenure
3	Mailo land tenure system
4	Leasehold
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the land tenure of the plot on which a dwelling unit stands.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_ROOF: Roof material

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A043"><span class="em">H4 Type of material used for construction of the roof</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Iron sheets<br />[] 2 Tiles<br />[] 3 Asbestos<br />[] 4 Concrete<br />[] 5 Tins<br />[] 6 Thatch<br />[] 7 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Permanent: iron sheets
2	Permanent: tiles
3	Permanent: asbestos
4	Permanent: concrete
5	Permanent: tins
6	Temporary: thatch
7	Temporary: other
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the primary material used for the construction of the roofing.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_ROOMSS: Number of sleeping rooms

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A042"><span class="em">H3 No. of rooms used for sleeping</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 One<br />[] 2 Two<br />[] 3 Three<br />[] 4 Four<br />[] 5 Five<br />[] 6 Six or more</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6 or more
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of rooms used for sleeping a household has for its exclusive use.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_WALL: Wall material****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A044"><span class="em">H5 Type of material used for construction of the wall</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 10 Concrete<br />[] 11 Cement blocks<br />[] 12 Stones<br />[] 13 Burnt/stabilized bricks<br />[] 14 Unburnt bricks with cement<br />[] 15 Unburnt bricks with mud<br />[] 16 Wood<br />[] 17 Mud and pole<br />[] 18 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Permanent: concrete
2	Permanent: cement blocks
3	Permanent: stones
4	Permanent: burnt / stabilised brick
5	Permanent: unburnt bricks with cement
6	Permanent: unburnt bricks with mud
7	Temporary: wood
8	Temporary: mud and pole
9	Temporary: other

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the major material used for the construction of the wall.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_BATHTYP: Type of bathroom****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A056"><span class="em">H17 Bathroom: What type of bathroom does this household MAINLY use?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Inside<br />[] 2 Outside, built<br />[] 3 Outside, makeshift<br />[] 4 None</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Inside
2	Outside, built
3	Outside, makeshift
4	None
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of bathroom a household uses. Bathroom is a room constructed predominantly for bathing.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_BIKE: Own a bicycle

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A058 UG02A059 UG02A060 UG02A061 UG02A062"><span class="em">Transportation </span><br /><span class="em">H19 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">[] Motor vehicle<br />[] Motorcycle<br />[] Bicycle<br />[] Canoe/Boat<br />[] Donkey</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes

2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership of a bicycle for the means of transportation and communication.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_CANOE: Own a canoe

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A058 UG02A059 UG02A060 UG02A061 UG02A062"><span class="em">Transportation </span><br /><span class="em">H19 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">[] Motor vehicle<br />[] Motorcycle<br />[] Bicycle<br />[] Canoe/Boat<br />[] Donkey</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

Indicates the ownership of a canoe for the means of transportation and communication..

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_FUELL: Lighting fuel****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="UG02A052"><span class="em">H13 What type of fuel does this household MAINLY use for lighting?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity<br />[] 2 Gas<br />[] 3 Paraffin (lantern)<br />[] 4 Paraffin (<span class="lang">tadooba</span></div><br />[] 5 Candle wax<br />[] 6 Firewood<br />[] 7 Cow dung or grass (reeds)<br />[] 8 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Electricity
2	Gas
3	Paraffin (lantern)
4	Paraffin (tadooba)
5	Candle wax
6	Firewood
7	Cow dung or grass (reeds)
8	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicatesable indicates the type of fuel a household used for lighting.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_KITCH: Type of kitchen****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="UG02A057"><span class="em">H18 Kitchen: What type of kitchen does this household MAINLY use?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Inside<br />[] 2 Outside, built<br />[] 3 Outside, makeshift<br />[] 4 None</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Inside
2	Outside, built
3	Outside, makeshift
4	None
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of kitchen a household uses. A kitchen is a room inside the house or an out building used predominantly for cooking and related activities.

#### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_MOTOCYC: Own a motorcycle

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="UG02A058 UG02A059 UG02A060 UG02A061 UG02A062"><span class="em">Transportation </span><br /><span class="em">H19 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">[] Motor vehicle<br />[] Motorcycle<br />[] Bicycle<br />[] Canoe/Boat<br />[] Donkey</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership of a motor cycle for the means of transportation and communication.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_TOILET: Toilet facilities

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A054"><span class="em">H15 Toilet: What type of toilet facilities does this household MAINLY use?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 11 Covered pit latrine private<br />[] 12 Covered pit latrine shared<br />[] 13 VIP latrine private<br />[] 14 VIP latrine shared<br />[] 15 Uncovered pit latrine<br />[] 16 Flush toilet private<br />[] 17 Flush toilet shared<br />[] 18 Bush<br />[] 19 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Covered pit latrine/private
2	Covered pit latrine/shared
3	VIP latrine/private
4	VIP latrine/shared
5	Uncovered pit latrine
6	Flush toilet/private
7	Flush toilet/shared
8	Bush
9	Other

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of toilet facility a household mainly use.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_VEHIC: Own a motor vehicle****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="UG02A058 UG02A059 UG02A060 UG02A061 UG02A062"><span class="em">Transportation </span><br /><span class="em">H19 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">[] Motor vehicle<br />[] Motorcycle<br />[] Bicycle<br />[] Canoe/Boat<br />[] Donkey</div><br /></sva>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership of a motor vehicle for the means of transportation and communication.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_WASTE: Method of solid waste disposal****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A055"><span class="em">H16 Solid waste: What is the MOST COMMON method of solid waste disposal?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Skip bin<br />[] 2 Pit<br />[] 3 Heap<br />[] 4 Garden<br />[] 5 Burning<br />[] 6 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Skip bin
2	Pit
3	Heap
4	Garden
5	Burning
6	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the most common method of solid waste disposal. Solid waste includes all waste material generated as a result of the daily domestic activities. It excludes water and human excreta.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_WATSRC: Source of drinking water

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A053"><span class="em">Water</span><br /><span class="em">H14 What is the household's MAIN source of water for drinking?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Tap/piped water<br />[] 2 Borehole<br />[] 3 Protected water<br />[] 4 Rain water<br />[] 5 Gravity flow scheme<br />[] 6 Open water sources<br />[] 7 Water truck/water vendor<br />[] 8 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Tap/piped water
2	Borehole
3	Protected well/spring
4	Rain water
5	Gravity flow scheme
6	Open water sources
7	Water truck / water vendor
8	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of water a household mainly use for drinking.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_CELL: Own a mobile phone

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="UG02A063 UG02A064 UG02A065 UG02A066 UG02A067 UG02A068"><span
class="em">Communication</span><br /><span class="em">H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1,
No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">[] Television<br />[] Radio<br />[] Mobile phone<br />[] Fixed phone<br />[] Postal
address<br />[] Email address</div><br /></sva>
```

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership of a mobile phone.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_DONKEY: Own a donkey

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="UG02A058 UG02A059 UG02A060 UG02A061 UG02A062"><span class="em">Transportation </span><br /><span class="em">H19 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">[] Motor vehicle<br />[] Motorcycle<br />[] Bicycle<br />[] Canoe/Boat<br />[] Donkey</div><br /></sva>
```

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership of a donkey for the means of transportation and communication.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**UG2002A\_EMAIL: Own an electronic mail address****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="UG02A063 UG02A064 UG02A065 UG02A066 UG02A067 UG02A068"><span
class="em">Communication</span><br /><span class="em">H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1,
No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">[] Television<br />[] Radio<br />[] Mobile phone<br />[] Fixed phone<br />[] Postal
address<br />[] Email address</div><br /></sva>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership of an electric mailing address.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_INFOSRC: Source of information****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="UG02A069"><span class="em">Information</span><br /><span class="em">H21 What is the
household's MAIN source of information?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Radio<br />[] 2 Television<br />[] 3 Print
media<br />[] 4 Post mail<br />[] 5 Hand mail<br />[] 4 Word of mouth<br />[] 4 Other (specify)</div><br /></sva>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Radio
2	Television
3	Print media
4	Post mail
5	Hand mail
6	Word of mouth
7	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household's main source of information.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_LIVELI: Source of livelihood

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="all" v="UG02A070"><span class="em">Domestic economy</span><br /><span class="em">H22 What is the MAIN source of the household's livelihood?</span><br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Subsistence farming<br />[] 2 Employment income<br />[] 3 Business enterprise<br />[] 4 Cottage industry<br />[] 5 Property income<br />[] 6 Family support<br />[] 7 World food program support<br />[] 8 Other (specify)</div><br /></svar>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Subsistence farming
2	Employment income
3	Business enterprise
4	Cottage industry
5	Property income
6	Family support
7	World food programme support

8	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household's main source of livelihood.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_PHONE: Own a fixed phone

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A063 UG02A064 UG02A065 UG02A066 UG02A067 UG02A068"><span class="em">Communication</span><br /><span class="em">H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1, No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1"><input type="checkbox" /> Television<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Radio<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Mobile phone<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Fixed phone<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Postal address<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Email address</div></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership of a fixed phone.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_POSTAL: Own a postal address****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r a="all" v="UG02A063 UG02A064 UG02A065 UG02A066 UG02A067 UG02A068"><span
class="em">Communication</span><br /><span class="em">H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1,
No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1"><input type="checkbox" /> Television<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Radio<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Mobile phone<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Fixed phone<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Postal
address<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Email address</div></sva r>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership of a postal address.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_RADIO: Own a radio****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r a="all" v="UG02A063 UG02A064 UG02A065 UG02A066 UG02A067 UG02A068"><span
class="em">Communication</span><br /><span class="em">H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1,
No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1"><input type="checkbox" /> Television<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Radio<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Mobile phone<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Fixed phone<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Postal
address<br /><input type="checkbox" /> Email address</div></sva r>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership of a radio.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_SOAP: Use soap**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A071 UG02A072 UG02A073 UG02A074 UG02A075"><span class="em">H23 Household items (Yes=1, No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">\_\_ a Does every member of the household use soap to bathe?<br />\_\_ b Did every member of the household take sugar (at least once a day) during the last week?<br />\_\_ c Does every child in the household (i.e. all those under 18 yrs.) have a blanket?<br />\_\_ d Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes?<br />\_\_ e Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothing?</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether every member of this household use a soup to bathe.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_TV: Own a television set****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="UG02A063 UG02A064 UG02A065 UG02A066 UG02A067 UG02A068"><span
class="em">Communication</span><br /><span class="em">H20 Does this household own any of the following? (Yes=1,
No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">[] Television<br />[] Radio<br />[] Mobile phone<br />[] Fixed phone<br />[] Postal
address<br />[] Email address</div><br /></sva>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership of a television.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_BLANKET: Have a blanket for each child under age 18****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="UG02A071 UG02A072 UG02A073 UG02A074 UG02A075"><span class="em">H23 Household items (Yes=1, No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">\_\_ a Does every member of the household use soap to bathe?<br />\_\_ b Did every member of the household take sugar (at least once a day) during the last week?<br />\_\_ c Does every child in the household (i.e. all those under 18 yrs.) have a blanket?<br />\_\_ d Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes?<br />\_\_ e Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothing?</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Not applicable (no children under age 18 in household)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether every child under 18 years old in this household have a blanket.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_CLOHTWO: Have two sets of clothing

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="UG02A071 UG02A072 UG02A073 UG02A074 UG02A075"><span class="em">H23 Household items (Yes=1, No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">\_\_ a Does every member of the household use soap to bathe?<br />\_\_ b Did every member of the household take sugar (at least once a day) during the last week?<br />\_\_ c Does every child in the household (i.e. all those under 18 yrs.) have a blanket?<br />\_\_ d Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes?<br />\_\_ e Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothing?</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

9

NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether every member of this household have at least two sets of clothing.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_DEATH: Death in household**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A076"><span class="em">D1</span> Did a death occur in this household in the last 12 months?<br />\_\_ Yes=1, No=2, Don't know=3<br />If yes, answer questions <span class="em">D2, D3 and D4</span><br /></sva></p>

<p>[Below this question is a table with 5 rows to deceased persons; 3 columns have these headings:]

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether a death occurred in this household in the last 12 months.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_GQ: Institution, hotel or homeless****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether this household is in an institution, residing in a hotel, or if it is homeless.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QDWTYPE: Flag for type of dwelling****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for type of dwelling (H2).

UNIVERSE  
Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### UG2002A\_QOWNERSH: Flag for tenure

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

---

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for tenure (H1).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### UG2002A\_QROOMSS: Flag for number of sleeping rooms

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for room (H3).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_SHOES: Have a pair of shoes

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A071 UG02A072 UG02A073 UG02A074 UG02A075"><span class="em">H23 Household items (Yes=1, No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">\_\_ a Does every member of the household use soap to bathe?<br />\_\_ b Did every member of the household take sugar (at least once a day) during the last week?<br />\_\_ c Does every child in the household (i.e. all those under 18 yrs.) have a blanket?<br />\_\_ d Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes?<br />\_\_ e Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothing?</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether every member of this household have at least one pair of shoes.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_SUGAR: Consumed sugar****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="UG02A071 UG02A072 UG02A073 UG02A074 UG02A075"><span class="em">H23 Household items (Yes=1, No=2)</span><br /><div class="i1">\_\_ a Does every member of the household use soap to bathe?<br />\_\_ b Did every member of the household take sugar (at least once a day) during the last week?<br />\_\_ c Does every child in the household (i.e. all those under 18 yrs.) have a blanket?<br />\_\_ d Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes?<br />\_\_ e Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothing?</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether every member of this household consumed sugar at least once a day during the last week.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_TENUREA: Land tenure awareness****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Valid land tenure response
2	Invalid land tenure response
3	Don't know land tenure
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates land tenure awareness concerning to the knowledge.

#### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Households who live in owner occupied buildings [discrepancies: none]

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QBLDTYPE: Flag for type of housing unit

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for type of housing unit (H7).

#### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QDISTMED: Flag for distance to health facility****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for distance to health facility (H9).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QDISTSCH: Flag for distance to primary school****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2	Hot deck imputation
---	---------------------

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for distance to primary school (H10).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_QDISTWAT: Flag for distance to source of water

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for water source (H11).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_QFLOOR: Flag for floor material

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for floor (H6).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QFUELC: Flag for cooking fuel**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for cooking fuel (H12).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QFUELL: Flag for lighting fuel****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for lighting fuel (H13).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QLANDOWN: Flag for land tenure of plot****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2	Hot deck imputation
---	---------------------

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for land tenure (H8).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QROOF: Flag for roof material

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for roof (H4).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QWALL: Flag for wall material

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for walls (H5).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QBATHTY: Flag for type of bathroom**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for bathroom (H17).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QBIKE: Flag for own a bicycle****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for bicycle (H19c).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QCANOE: Flag for own a canoe****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2	Hot deck imputation
---	---------------------

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for canoe (H19d).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_QDONKEY: Flag for own a donkey

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates flag for donkey (H19e).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_QKITCH: Flag for type of kitchen

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for kitchen (H18).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QMOTOCYC: Flag for own a motorcycle**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for motor cycle (H19b).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QTOILET: Flag for toilet facilities****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for toilet (H15).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QVEHIC: Flag for own a motor vehicle****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2	Hot deck imputation
---	---------------------

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for motor vehicle (H19a).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QWASTE: Flag for method of solid waste disposal

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for solid waste disposal (H16).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QWATSRC: Flag for source of drinking water

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for source of drinking water (H14).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QCELL: Flag for own a mobile phone**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for mobile phone (H20c).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QEMAIL: Flag for own an electronic mail address****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for electric mail (H20f).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QINFOSRC: Flag for source of information****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2	Hot deck imputation
---	---------------------

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for source of information (H21).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QLIVELI: Flag for source of livelihood

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for livelihood (H22).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QPHONE: Flag for own a fixed phone

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for fixed phone (H20d).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QPOSTAL: Flag for own a postal address**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for postal address (H20e).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QRADIO: Flag for own a radio****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for radio (H20b).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QSOAP: Flag for use soap****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2	Hot deck imputation
---	---------------------

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for soap (H23a).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QSUGAR: Flag for consumed sugar

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for sugar consumption (H23b).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QTV: Flag for own a television set

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for television (H20a).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_DEADN: Number of mortality records in original data**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5+

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of mortality in the last 12 months in this household.

UNIVERSE  
Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### UG2002A\_HUT: Hut (derived)

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Hut
2	Non-hut
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether this household lives in a hut. This is a derived variable.

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### UG2002A\_POPTYPE: Population type

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="all" v="UG02A002 UG02A027 UG02A124"><span class="em">Strictly confidential</span><br /><div class="i1">\_\_\_ Household number:<br />\_\_\_ If institution - write name:<br />\_\_\_ Population type:</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Household
02	Institution: educational
03	Institution: religious
04	Institution: medical
05	Institution: hostel
06	Institution: prison
07	Institution: barracks
08	Institution: orphanage/reformatory
09	Institution: refugee camp
10	Homeless: homeless
11	Homeless: floating population

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether this household is an institution of some kind or is homeless..

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QBLANKET: Flag for have a blanket for each child under age 18**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for blanket (H23c).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**UG2002A\_QCLOHTW: Flag for have two sets of clothing**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for clothing (H23e).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**UG2002A\_QDEATH: Flag for death in household**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for death in household (D1).

#### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

### concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QPOPTYPE: Flag for population type

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for population type.

#### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QSHOES: Flag for have a pair of shoes****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for shoes (H23d).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_STRATA: Strata****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. Strata is a constructed variable that captures implicit geographic stratification resulting from the sample design. It is created by assigning a unique identifier to groups of between 10 and 19 adjacent households. Additional documentation is available on the Variance Estimation page.

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**MOMLOC: Mother's location in household****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

**PARRULE: Rule for linking parent****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No parent of person in household
11	Link to head or spouse, unambiguous

12	Link to head or spouse, ambiguous
21	Child-Grandchild, within empirical child cap
22	Child-Grandchild, within constructed child cap
23	Child-Grandchild, exceeds child cap
31	Specified Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
32	Specified Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
33	Specified Other Relatives, exceeds child cap
41	Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
42	Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
51	Non-Relatives, within empirical child cap
52	Non-Relatives, within constructed child cap

## description

### DEFINITION

PARRULE describes the criteria by which the IPUMS International variables MOMLOC and POPLOC linked the person to a probable mother and/or father.

IPUMS International establishes child-parent links according to five basic rules, and PARRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A link to any parent automatically generates a second link to that parent's spouse or partner, so only one rule is needed to describe both MOMLOC and POPLOC.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **PERNUM: Person number**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

---

### PERWT: Person weight

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### description

---

### DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

#### concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

---

### POPLOC: Father's location in household

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### description

---

### DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPPOP is greater than zero.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

## RESIDENT: Residence status: de facto, de jure

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Present resident
2	Absent resident
3	Visitor/non-resident
4	De facto population (present persons)
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

RESIDENT identifies whether an enumerated person is a household resident or a visitor and whether she or he was present at the time of enumeration. This variable is available only in samples that enumerated both de facto and de jure residents. It can be used to eliminate the double-counting of persons who were enumerated both at their permanent residence and at the residence they were visiting on census night.

De jure population: present residents and absent residents.

De facto population: present residents and visitors/non-residents.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**SPLOC: Spouse's location in household****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

**SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	No spouse present
01	Rule 1: strong relationship pairing, couple adjacent
02	Rule 2: strong relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
03	Rule 3: weak relationship pairing, couple adjacent
04	Rule 4: weak relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
05	Rule 5: weak consensual union pairings
06	Rule 6: sample-specific rules (usually child-to-child)

## description

### DEFINITION

SPRULE explains the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variable SPLOC linked the person to his/her probable spouse.

IPUMS International establishes spouse-spouse links according to five basic rules, and SPRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A sixth rule identifies sample-specific linking procedures only imposed in selected instances.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## STEPMOM: Probable stepmother

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Biological mother or no mother present
1	Mother has no children born or surviving
2	Child reports mother is deceased
3	Explicitly identified step relationship
4	Mother reports no children in the home
5	Age difference implausible
6	Child exceeds known fertility of mother

## description

### DEFINITION

STEPMOM indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOM explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPMOM are as follows:

- 0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.
- 1 = Mother has no children born or surviving.
- 2 = Child reports mother is deceased.
- 3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner, stepchild/child-in-law).
- 4 = Mother reports no children in the home.
- 5 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.
- 6 = Child exceeds known fertility of mother.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepmother is met, STEPMOM will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOM will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### STEPPOP: Probable stepfather

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Biological father or no father present
1	Child reports father is deceased
2	Explicitly identified step relationship
3	Age difference implausible
4	Spouse of mother
5	Identified as adopted
6	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

## description

### DEFINITION

STEPPOP indicates whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPPOP explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPPPOP are as follows:

- 0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.
- 1 = Child reports father is deceased.
- 2 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner; stepchild/child-in-law).
- 3 = Age difference between father and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepfather is met, STEPPPOP will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPPOP will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10

11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49

50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

### DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15

0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54

0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93

0094	94
0095	95
0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

## description

### DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## FAMUNIT: Family unit membership

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

Codes If there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

## NCHILD: Number of own children in household

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

### description

#### DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

### description

#### DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

### **POLY2ND: Woman is second or higher order wife**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Person is not the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC
1	Person is the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC

## description

---

### DEFINITION

POLY2ND indicates if a woman was the second or higher order wife linked to a husband in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household. The variable does not suggest the actual marital order of wives, only their relative positions in the person order of the household as it was enumerated.

The point of POLY2ND is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

#### **POLYMAL: Man with more than one wife linked**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No more than one wife linked via SPLOC
1	More than one wife linked via SPLOC

## description

---

### DEFINITION

POLYMAL indicates if a man had more than one wife linked to him in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household.

The point of POLYMAL is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

#### **RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner

3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative
4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child
4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law
4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant
4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative

5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent
5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger
5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative
5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates
5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24

25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

### DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

### CONCEPT

**AGE: Age****Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28

029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67

068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+
999	Not reported/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**AGE2: Age, grouped into intervals****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	0 to 4
02	5 to 9
03	10 to 14
04	15 to 19
05	0 to 5
06	6 to 10
07	10 to 15
08	11 to 14
09	15 to 17
10	16 to 19
11	18 to 24
12	20 to 24
13	25 to 29
14	30 to 34
15	35 to 39
16	40 to 44
17	45 to 49
18	50 to 54
19	55 to 59
20	60 to 64
21	65 to 69
22	70 to 74
23	75 to 79
24	80 to 84
25	85+

98

Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

AGE2 gives computed years of age grouped into intervals.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**BIRTHMO: Month of birth**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

BIRTHMO indicates the person's month of birth.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**BIRTHYR: Year of birth****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1628	1628
1629	1629
1630	1630
1631	1631
1634	1634
1635	1635
1636	1636
1637	1637
1638	1638
1639	1639
1640	1640
1641	1641
1642	1642
1643	1643
1644	1644
1645	1645
1646	1646
1647	1647
1648	1648
1649	1649
1650	1650
1651	1651
1652	1652
1653	1653

1654	1654
1655	1655
1656	1656
1657	1657
1658	1658
1659	1659
1660	1660
1661	1661
1662	1662
1663	1663
1664	1664
1665	1665
1666	1666
1667	1667
1668	1668
1669	1669
1670	1670
1671	1671
1672	1672
1673	1673
1674	1674
1675	1675
1676	1676
1677	1677
1678	1678
1679	1679
1680	1680
1681	1681
1682	1682
1683	1683
1684	1684
1685	1685
1686	1686
1687	1687
1688	1688
1689	1689
1690	1690
1691	1691
1692	1692

1693	1693
1694	1694
1695	1695
1696	1696
1697	1697
1698	1698
1699	1699
1700	1700
1701	1701
1702	1702
1703	1703
1704	1704
1705	1705
1706	1706
1707	1707
1708	1708
1709	1709
1710	1710
1711	1711
1712	1712
1713	1713
1714	1714
1715	1715
1716	1716
1717	1717
1718	1718
1719	1719
1720	1720
1721	1721
1722	1722
1723	1723
1724	1724
1725	1725
1726	1726
1727	1727
1728	1728
1729	1729
1730	1730
1731	1731

1732	1732
1733	1733
1734	1734
1735	1735
1736	1736
1737	1737
1738	1738
1739	1739
1740	1740
1741	1741
1742	1742
1743	1743
1744	1744
1745	1745
1746	1746
1747	1747
1748	1748
1749	1749
1750	1750
1751	1751
1752	1752
1753	1753
1754	1754
1755	1755
1756	1756
1757	1757
1758	1758
1759	1759
1760	1760
1761	1761
1762	1762
1763	1763
1764	1764
1765	1765
1766	1766
1767	1767
1768	1768
1769	1769
1770	1770

1771	1771
1772	1772
1773	1773
1774	1774
1775	1775
1776	1776
1777	1777
1778	1778
1779	1779
1780	1780
1781	1781
1782	1782
1783	1783
1784	1784
1785	1785
1786	1786
1787	1787
1788	1788
1789	1789
1790	1790
1791	1791
1792	1792
1793	1793
1794	1794
1795	1795
1796	1796
1797	1797
1798	1798
1799	1799
1800	1800
1801	1801
1802	1802
1803	1803
1804	1804
1805	1805
1806	1806
1807	1807
1808	1808
1809	1809

1810	1810
1811	1811
1812	1812
1813	1813
1814	1814
1815	1815
1816	1816
1817	1817
1818	1818
1819	1819
1820	1820
1821	1821
1822	1822
1823	1823
1824	1824
1825	1825
1826	1826
1827	1827
1828	1828
1829	1829
1830	1830
1831	1831
1832	1832
1833	1833
1834	1834
1835	1835
1836	1836
1837	1837
1838	1838
1839	1839
1840	1840
1841	1841
1842	1842
1843	1843
1844	1844
1845	1845
1846	1846
1847	1847
1848	1848

1849	1849
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1853	1853
1854	1854
1855	1855
1856	1856
1857	1857
1858	1858
1859	1859
1860	1860
1861	1861
1862	1862
1863	1863
1864	1864
1865	1865
1866	1866
1867	1867
1868	1868
1869	1869
1870	1870
1871	1871
1872	1872
1873	1873
1874	1874
1875	1875
1876	1876
1877	1877
1878	1878
1879	1879
1880	1880
1881	1881
1882	1882
1883	1883
1884	1884
1885	1885
1886	1886
1887	1887

1888	1888
1889	1889
1890	1890
1891	1891
1892	1892
1893	1893
1894	1894
1895	1895
1896	1896
1897	1897
1898	1898
1899	1899
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926

1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965

1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004

2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

BIRTHYR gives the person's year of birth.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children

03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**CHSURV: Children surviving****Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28

29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHSURV reports the number of children born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## MARST: Marital status [general version]

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

**MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]****Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary
216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated
331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto
333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled
350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage

412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### **POLYGAM: Polygamous union**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	No, in monogamous union
02	Yes, in polygamous union
03	Man in polygamous union
04	Polygamous man, 2 wives
05	Polygamous man, 3 or more wives
06	Woman in polygamous union
07	Polygamous marriage, 2 wives
08	Polygamous marriage, 3 or more wives
09	First wife
10	Second wife
11	Third or higher order wife
99	Unknown/missing

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

POLYGAM indicates whether the respondent was in a polygamous union and, in some samples, the number of wives or the rank order of the wife.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**SEX: Sex**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**CHBORNF: Number of female children ever born**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHBORNF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**CHBORNM: Number of male children ever born****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24

25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

CHBORNM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## CHDEAD: Number of children dead

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11

12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHDEAD reports how many of the children ever born to a woman were no longer living at the time of the census. Women were to consider all live births by all fathers; they were to exclude still births.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CHDEADFEM: Number of female children dead

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8

09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHDEADFEM indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Female children ever born" and "Female children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADFEM, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CHDEADMALE: Number of male children dead

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2

03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

CHDEADMALE indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Male children ever born" and "Male children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADMALE, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## CHSURVF: Number of female children surviving

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

CHSURVF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

### CHSURVM: Number of male children surviving

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

CHSURVM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**LASTBMO: Month of last birth****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

LASTBMO indicates the month of birth of the last child born by the respondent. The data refer to live births.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**LASTBSEX: Sex of last birth****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Male
2	Female
3	Both sexes (multiple births)
9	Unknown

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

LASTBSEX indicates the sex of a woman's most recent birth.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

### LASTBYR: Year of last birth

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910

1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949

1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988

1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

LASTBYR indicates the year of birth of the last child born by the respondent. The data refer to live births.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**AGEDEADMO: Last child's age at death, months****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 month
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24

25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60+
97	Less than 1 year, months unknown
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

AGEDEADMO indicates the age at death, in months, of the last child born to a woman. The variable is not applicable if that child was still living.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**AWAYCHILD: Number of own children living elsewhere**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19

20	20
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

AWAYCHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### **AWAYFEM: Number of own female children living elsewhere**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

AWAYFEM indicates the number of surviving biological female children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## AWAYMALE: Number of own male children living elsewhere

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13

14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

AWAYMALE indicates the number of surviving biological male children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## HOMECHILD: Number of own children in household

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10

11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

HOMECHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## HOMEFEM: Number of own female children in household

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7

08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
17	17
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

HOMEFEM indicates the number of female children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **HOME**MALE: Number of own male children in household

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8

09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

HOMEMALE indicates the number of male children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## LASTBMORT: Mortality status of last birth

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Alive
2	Dead
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

LASTBMORT indicates the mortality status of the last child born to a woman. There is no constraint on how long ago the child may have been born. Only live births are considered.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **MORTFAT: Mortality status of father**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MORTFAT indicates whether the person's biological father was still living.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **MORTMOT: Mortality status of mother**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

MORTMOT indicates whether the person's biological mother was still living at the time of the census.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## BPLCOUNTRY: Country of birth

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11005	British Indian Ocean Territory
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11051	Ethiopia (including Eritrea)
11060	Kenya

11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho

14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15021	Upper Volta
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15081	Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15180	Canary Islands
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic

21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. John
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21991	Caribbean commonwealth, n.s.
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana

23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32042	India/Pakistan/Bangladesh/Sri Lanka
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan

32101	Pakistan/Bangladesh
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34071	Israel/Palestine
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34111	West Bank
34112	Gaza Strip
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia

34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41991	Albania, Bulgaria, Czech, Hungary, Romania, Yugoslavia
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe

43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43121	Spain/Portugal
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43991	Gibraltar/Malta
43992	Portugal/Greece
43993	Italy, Holy See, San Marino
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44021	Belgium/Luxemburg
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44042	West Germany
44043	Germany/Austria
44044	Mecklenburg-Schwerin
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland

44991	Belgium, Denmark, Luxembourg, Netherlands
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (original 15)
49994	Other European Union (not original 15)
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53060	Federated States of Micronesia
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.

55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa
55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
80000	AT SEA
90000	Other countries n.s.
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

BPLCOUNTRY indicates the person's country of birth.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## BPLUG: District of birth, Uganda

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
101	Kalangala
102	Kampala
103	Kiboga
104	Luwero
105	Masaka
106	Mpigi

107	Mubende
108	Mukono
109	Nakasongola
110	Rakai
111	Sembabule
112	Kayunga
113	Wakiso
201	Bugiri
202	Busia
203	Iganga
204	Jinja
205	Kamuli
206	Kapchorwa
207	Katakwi
208	Kumi
209	Mbale
210	Pallisa
211	Soroti
212	Tororo
213	Kaberamaido
214	Mayuge
215	Sironko
301	Adjumani
302	Apac
303	Arua
304	Gulu
305	Kitgum
306	Kotido
307	Lira
308	Moroto
309	Moyo
310	Nebbi
311	Nakapiripirit
312	Pader
313	Yumbe
401	Bundibugyo
402	Bushenyi
403	Hoima
404	Kabale

405	Kabarole
406	Kasese
407	Kibaale
408	Kisoro
409	Masindi
410	Mbarara
411	Ntungamo
412	Rukungiri
413	Kamwenge
414	Kanungu
415	Kyenjojo
997	Foreign country
998	Response suppressed
999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

BPLUG indicates the county in Uganda in which the person was born.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CITIZEN: Citizenship

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Citizen, not specified
2	Citizen by birth
3	Naturalized citizen
4	Not a citizen
5	Without citizenship, stateless
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

## description

### DEFINITION

CITIZEN indicates the person's citizenship status within the country in which they were enumerated.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [general version]

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Less than primary completed
2	Primary completed
3	Secondary completed
4	University completed
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ETHNICUG: Ethnicity, Uganda****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0010	Acholi
0020	Aliba
0030	Alur
0040	Aringa
0050	Baamba
0060	Babukusu
0070	Babwisi
0080	Bafumbira
0090	Baganda
0100	Bagisu
0110	Bagungu
0120	Bagwe
0130	Bagwere
0140	Bahehe
0150	Bahororo
0160	Bakenyi
0170	Bakhonzo
0180	Bakiga
0190	Banyabindi
0200	Banyabutumbi
0210	Banyakole
0220	Banyara
0230	Banyaruguru
0240	Banyarwanda
0250	Banyole

0260	Banyoro
0270	Baruli
0280	Barundi
0290	Basamia
0300	Basoga
0310	Batagwenda
0320	Batoro, Batuku, Basongora
0321	Batoro
0322	Batuku
0323	Basongora
0330	Batwa
0340	Baundi
0350	Burundi
0360	Chope
0370	Ethur
0380	Gimara
0390	Ik (Teuso)
0400	Iteso
0410	Jie
0420	Jonam
0430	Jopadhola
0440	Kakwa
0450	Karimojong, Dodoth, Tepeth, Suk
0451	Karimojong
0452	Dodoth
0453	So (Tepeth)
0460	Kebu (Okebu)
0470	Kuku
0480	Kumam
0490	Langi
0500	Lendu
0510	Lugbara
0520	Madi
0530	Mening
0540	Mvuba
0550	Napore
0560	Ngikutio
0570	Nubi
0580	Nyangia

0590	Pokot
0600	Reli
0610	Sabiny
0620	Shana
0640	Other Ugandan
1010	Algeria
1020	Burundi
1030	Chad
1040	Democratic Republic of the Congo
1050	Egypt
1060	Ethiopia
1070	Gambia
1080	Ghana
1090	Ivory Coast
1100	Kenya
1110	Libya
1120	Malawi
1130	Mauritania
1140	Mozambique
1150	Nigeria
1160	Rwanda
1170	Samia
1180	Senegal
1190	Somalia
1200	Sudan
1210	Tanzania
1220	Togo
1230	Zambia
1240	Zimbabwe
1250	Other PTA countries
1260	Other Africa
2010	Bangladesh
2020	China
2030	India
2040	Japan
2050	Middle East
2060	North Korea
2070	Pakistan
2080	South Korea

2090	Other Asia
2099	Asia, not specified
3010	Australia and Oceania
3020	Australia
3030	Oceania
4010	Belgium
4020	Denmark
4030	France
4040	Germany
4050	Greece
4060	Hungary
4070	Italy
4080	Luxembourg
4090	Netherlands
4100	Norway
4110	Soviet Union
4120	Spain
4130	Sweden
4140	United Kingdom
4150	Yugoslavia
4160	Other EEC countries
4170	Other Europe
5010	Canada
5020	Central and Latin America
5030	Cuba
5040	United States
5050	Other America
9980	Non-Ugandan, not specified
9998	Response suppressed
9999	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

ETHNICUG indicates the tribe or foreign citizenship of the respondent.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**LIT: Literacy****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No, illiterate
2	Yes, literate
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

LIT indicates whether or not the respondent could read and write in any language. A person is typically considered literate if he or she can both read and write. All other persons are illiterate, including those who can either read or write but cannot do both.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**NATIVITY: Nativity status****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Native-born
2	Foreign-born
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

NATIVITY indicates whether the person was native-born or foreign-born.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**RELIGION: Religion [general version]**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No religion
2	Buddhist
3	Hindu
4	Jewish
5	Muslim
6	Christian
7	Other
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**RELIGIOND: Religion [detailed version]**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1000	No religion
1001	Atheist
1002	Agnostic
1003	Without religion
2000	Buddhist
3000	Hindu
4000	Jewish
5000	Muslim
5005	Ahmadis
5006	Sunni
6000	Christian
6001	Catholic (Roman or unspecified)
6002	Orthodox
6003	Protestant
6004	Evangelical protestant
6005	Pentecostal
6006	Adventist / Seventh-day adventist
6007	Anglican
6008	Assembly of God
6009	Baptist
6010	Church of the Nazarene
6011	Congregational
6012	Dutch Reformed
6013	Episcopalian
6014	Jehovah's Witnesses
6015	Latter Day Saints (Mormon)
6016	Lutheran
6017	Mennonite
6018	Methodist
6019	New Apostolic
6020	Presbyterian

6021	Zion Christian
6022	Moravian
6090	Other Christian, historical
6100	Other Christian, Armenia
6101	Armenia apostolic
6102	Nestorian
6103	Molokai
6104	Other Christian, Austria
6105	Old Catholic
6106	Protestant, Augsburg confession
6107	Protestant, Westminster confession
6108	Protestant, Helvetic confession
6109	Greek Oriental
6110	Armenian Apostolic
6111	Other Protestant
6112	Christian Community for renewal
6113	Christian Community, not specified
6114	Other Christian, Benin
6115	Other Christian
6116	Celestial
6117	Other Christian, Brazil
6118	Christian Congregation of Brazil
6119	Brazilian Catholic Apostolic
6120	Brazil for Christ
6121	Foursquare Gospel
6122	Universal of the Kingdom of God
6123	House of the Blessing
6124	House of Prayer
6125	God is Love
6126	Maranata
6127	Other Christian, Brazil 1991
6128	Undetermined Protestant
6129	Other traditional Protestant
6130	Neo-Christian
6131	Other Neo-Christian
6132	Undetermined Christian
6133	Other Christian, Brazil 2000
6134	Other Catholic
6135	Renewed Evangelical Protestant without institutional ties

6136	Pentecostal Evangelical without institutional ties
6137	New Life Evangelical Protestant Pentecostal
6138	Evangelical Protestant Biblical Revival Pentecostal
6139	Chain Of Prayer Pentecostal
6140	Undetermined Evangelical Protestant
6141	Religion Of God
6142	Christian without institutional ties
6143	Other Christian, Brazil 2010
6144	Salvation Army
6145	Other Christian, Canada
6146	Other Catholic
6147	United Church
6148	Protestant, not specified
6149	Other Protestant
6150	Other Christian, Cameroon
6151	Other Christian, Fiji
6152	Christian undefined
6153	Church of England
6154	Gospel Hall and Brethern
6155	Christian Mission Fellowship (CMF) or Every Home
6156	Salvation Army
6157	All Nations Christian Fellowship
6158	Apostles Gospel Outreach Fellowship
6159	Christian Outreach Centre
6160	Other Christian
6161	Other Christian, Germany
6162	Oriental Christian
6163	Other Christian, Ghana
6164	Other Christian, Iran
6165	Assyrian or Chaldean
6166	Armenian
6167	Other Christians
6168	Other Christian, Indonesia
6169	Other Christian
6170	Protestant/Other Christian
6171	Other Christian, Ireland
6172	Church of Ireland
6173	Church of Scotland
6174	Independent

6175	Unitarian
6176	Salvation Army
6177	Free Church
6178	Brethren
6179	Christian Brethren
6180	Plymouth Brethren
6181	Quaker
6182	Other Christians
6183	Other Christian, Ivory Coast
6184	Other Christian, Jamaica
6185	Brethren
6186	Church of God
6187	Church of God of Prophecy
6188	Other Church of God
6189	United Church
6190	Salvation Army
6191	New Testament
6192	Disciples of Christ
6193	Other Christian, Mauritius
6194	Christian Tamil
6195	Salvation and Healing Mission
6196	Voice of Deliverance
6197	Other Christian
6198	Other Christian, Mexico
6199	Anabaptist
6200	Calvinist
6201	Cuaquera
6202	Disciples of Christ
6203	Christian Friendship Church
6204	Prayer House Church
6205	Faith Center
6206	Agape Force Church
6207	Alpha and Omega Church
6208	Living Water Church
6209	Apostolic Church
6210	Church of God
6211	Church of God of Prophecy
6212	Complete Gospel Church
6213	Evangelical Siblings Church

6214	Upper Room Church
6215	Pentecostal Indigenous Church
6216	Angular Stone Voice Church
6217	Pentecostal Missionary
6218	Christian
6219	Christian Societies
6220	Evangelical
6221	Evangelical Societies
6222	New Testament Evangelical
6223	Pentecostal
6224	Pentecostal Societies
6225	Independent Pentecostal
6226	Evangelical Christian Societies
6227	Pentecostal Christian Societies
6228	Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6229	Evangelical Pentecostal Christian Societies
6230	Soldiers of Christ's Cross Church
6231	Tabernacle
6232	Traditionalists
6233	Other Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6234	Pentecostal not clearly specified
6235	Living God, Light of the World
6236	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6237	Non-Pentecostal Apostolic
6238	Evangelical Associations
6239	Biblical
6240	Confraternities
6241	Christ Church
6242	Peace Grace and Misericordia Church
6243	Open Bible Church
6244	Holiness Church
6245	Evangelical Salem Church
6246	Beautiful Woman Dressed in the Sun
6247	Messianic Church
6248	Evangelical Ministers
6249	Evangelical Missionaries
6250	Evangelical Movements
6251	New Jerusalem
6252	World Vision Church

6253	Evangelical not clearly specified
6254	Biblical - non-evangelicals
6255	Other Christians not clearly specified
6256	Assumptionist
6257	Carmelite
6258	Claretian
6259	Conception Franciscan
6260	Maronite Diocese of Mexico
6261	Dominican
6262	Servants of Mary Immaculate
6263	Franciscan
6264	Guadalupan
6265	Daughters of the Immaculate Conception
6266	Jesuit
6267	Legionaries of Christ
6268	Divine Word Missionary
6269	Pauline
6270	Sacred Heart
6271	Saint Joseph of Tarbes
6272	Servant of the Lord and the Virgin
6273	Servant of Jesus
6274	Greek Catholic Church
6275	Reformed Roman Catholic Church
6276	Mexican National Catholic Church
6277	Tridentine Latin Rite Catholic Church
6278	Priestly Society Trento
6279	Mexican Catholic Union of Trento
6280	Anabaptist / Memnonite
6281	Anglican / Episcopal
6282	House of Prayer
6283	Center of Faith, Hope and Love of the Missionary Revival Crusade
6284	Center of Faith, Hope and Love Agape Force
6285	Salvation Army
6286	Independent Pentecostal Fellowship
6287	Upper Chamber Church
6288	Faith Apostolic Church of Jesus Christ
6289	Spiritual Christian Church
6290	Pentecostal Evangelical Christian Church
6291	Interdenominational Christian Church

6292	Church of God Full Gospel in Mexico
6293	Church of Jesus Christ on the Rock
6294	Christ Evangelical Pentecostal Church Rock of my Salvation
6295	Mexican Church of Christ's Gospel Pentecost
6296	United Pentecostal Church of Mexico
6297	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6298	Only Christ Savior Christian Church
6299	Independent Evangelical Pentecostal Movement
6300	Prince of Peace
6301	National Union of Evangelical Christian Churches (UNICE)
6302	Union of Independent Evangelical Churches
6303	Other associations Pentecostal
6304	Church of the Living God, Pillar and Support of Truth, the Light of the World
6305	Bible Church
6306	Interdenominational Christian Church in Mexico
6307	Church of Christ
6308	Honey Church of Christ
6309	Independent Evangelical Church in Mexico
6310	Renewed Church of Jesus Christ and the Apostles of Divine Love
6311	Other Christian and Evangelical associations without Pentecostal support
6312	Faith Christian Church
6313	Traditional Apostolic Catholic Holy Church Mexico-USA
6314	Mexican Apostolic Catholic Church
6315	Elias
6316	Spiritualistic
6317	Spiritualist
6318	Marian Trinitarian Spirituality
6319	Spirituality of the Third Age
6320	Christian Spiritual
6321	Judiciary Society Reign of Leonardo Alcalá Leos
6322	Spirituality for the Divine Master and the purity of Mary
6323	Light and Hope
6324	Holy Spirit, Purity, Love and Light
6325	Christian Science
6326	Neo-Israelite Jewish Syncretic Movements
6327	Other Christian, Netherlands
6328	Reformed Churches in The Netherlands
6329	Other Reformed
6330	Other Christian, Papua New Guinea

6331	Asian Pacific Christian Mission
6332	Asutalian Church
6333	Bamu River Mission
6334	Christian Brethren Church of PNG
6335	Christian Mission of Many Lands
6336	Christian Revival Crusade
6337	Christain Union Mission
6338	Church of Christ of PNG
6339	Faith mission
6340	Four Square Gospel Mission
6341	Kwato Church
6342	Life Center
6343	Lighthouse church
6344	New Guinea Gospel Mission
6345	New Life Mission
6346	New tribes Mission
6347	Paliau Christian Native Church
6348	Rhema Fellowship
6349	Salvation Army
6350	Sovereign Grace
6351	United Church
6352	Wewak Fellowship
6353	Western Highland
6354	Independent
6355	Plymouth Brethern
6356	Tiliba Mission
6357	Tokarara Christian Fellowship
6358	Village Mission
6359	Other Christian
6360	Other Christian, Paraguay
6361	Christian Community
6362	Free Brothers
6363	Church of God
6364	Church of God of Prophecy
6365	New testament
6366	God is love
6367	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6368	People of God
6369	Family worship center

6370	Pseudo-Christian groups
6371	Other Christian, Philippines
6372	Aglipay
6373	Bible Christian Committees
6374	Born-again Christian
6375	Bread of Life Ministries
6376	Cathedral of Praise, Incorporated
6377	Charismatic Full Gospel Ministries
6378	Christ the Living Stone Fellowship
6379	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6380	Christians Missions
6381	Christian Reformed Church in the Philippines, Incorporated
6382	Church of Christ
6383	Crusaders of the Divine Church of Christ, Incorporated
6384	Evangelical Christian Outreach Foundation
6385	Evangelical Free Church
6386	Filipino Assemblies of the First Born Inc.
6387	Foursquare Gospel
6388	Free Believers in Christ Fellowship
6389	Free Mission in the Philippines Inc.
6390	God World Mission
6391	Good News Christian Churches
6392	IEMELIF Reform Movement
6393	Iglesia Evangelista Methodista en Las
6394	Iglesia Evangelica Unida de Cristo
6395	Iglesia ni Cristo
6396	Iglesia sa Dios Espiritu Santo, Incorporated
6397	Jesus Christ Saves Global Outreach
6398	Jesus is Alive Community, Incorporated
6399	Jesus is Lord Church
6400	Jesus Reigns Ministries
6401	Love of Christ International Ministries
6402	Other Evangelical
6403	Other Evangelical Church
6404	Other Protestants
6405	Philippine Ecumenical Christian Church
6406	Philippine Evangelical Mission
6407	Philippine Grace Gospel Fellowship
6408	Philippines Benevolent Missionaries

6409	Philippines General Council of the Assemblies of God
6410	Potter's House Christian Center
6411	Salvation Army Philippines
6412	Take the Nation for Jesus Global Ministries (Corpus Christi)
6413	UNIDA Evangelical Church
6414	Union Espiritista Cristiana de Filipinas, Incorporated
6415	United Church of Christ in the Philippines
6416	United Evangelical Church of the Philippines (Chinese)
6417	Victory Chapel Christian Fellowship
6418	Wesleyan Church
6419	World Missionary Evangelism
6420	Worldwide Church of God
6421	Zion Christian Community Church
6422	Other Christian, Portugal
6423	Other Christian, Romania
6424	Greek Catholic
6425	Reformed Church
6426	Evangelic of Augustan Confession
6427	Evangelic Synodo-Presbyterian
6428	Christian of Old Rite
6429	Christian by Gospel
6430	Evangelic
6431	Other Christian, Rwanda 2002
6432	Other Christian, Sierra Leone
6433	Other Christian, Slovak Republic
6434	Old Catholic
6435	Greek Catholic
6436	Christian Reformed
6437	Other Christian, South Africa
6438	Reformed
6439	International Fellowship of Christian Churches
6440	Apostolic Faith Mission of SA
6441	Other Apostolic Churches
6442	Pinkster Protestant Church
6443	Afrikaanse Protestant Church
6444	Full Gospel Church of God in Southern Africa
6445	Pentecostal Churches
6446	Salvation Army
6447	Bandla Lama Nazaretha

6448	African Methodist Episcopal Church
6449	St John's Apostolic Church
6450	International Pentecost Church
6451	Ethiopian type churches
6452	Ethnic churches
6453	Other African Independent Churches
6454	Other Christian Churches
6455	Other Catholic Churches
6456	Other Pentecostal Churches
6457	Other Orthodox Churches
6458	Other African Apostolic churches
6459	Other Assemblies
6460	Christian Scientist
6461	Christian Centres
6462	Other Evangelical Churches
6463	Other Charismatic Churches
6464	Just a Christian or non-denominational
6465	Other
6466	Other Christian, Suriname
6467	Other Christian
6468	Other Christian, Saint Lucia
6469	Church of God
6470	Other Christian, Senegal
6471	Other Christian
6472	Other Christian, Switzerland
6473	Other protestant churches and communities
6474	Christ-Catholic church
6475	Other Christian communities
6476	Other Christian, Trinidad and Tobago
6477	Church of God
6478	African Methodist Espiscopalians
6479	Brethren, Christian or Plymouth
6480	Church of Christ
6481	Gospel Hall or Gospel Missionary
6482	Nazarenes
6483	Pilgrim Holiness
6484	Ethiopian Orthodox
6485	Open Bible Church
6486	Assemblies of Yahweh

6487	Evangelical Church of West Indies
6488	Christadelphian
6489	Full Gospel Fellowship
6490	Dutch Reform
6491	Christian Brotherhood Assembly
6492	Other Christian, Uganda
6493	Other Christian
6494	Salvation Army
6495	Other Christian non-Catholic, Uruguay
6496	Other Christian non-Catholic, Guatemala
6497	Other Christian, Togo
7000	Other
7001	Bahai
7002	Sikh
7003	Rastafarian
7100	Other, Armenia
7101	Pagan
7102	Shar-fadinian
7103	Other, Austria
7104	Unification Church, Austria
7105	Other, Benin
7106	Traditional
7107	Vodoun
7108	Other, Botswana
7109	Badimo
7110	Other, Brazil
7111	Spiritist
7112	Kardecist Spiritist
7113	Afro Spiritist
7114	Mediumistic Spiritist
7115	Umbandist Mediumistic
7116	Candomblecist Mediumistic
7117	Other Afro-Brazilian
7118	Oriental, Brazil
7119	New Oriental
7120	Oriental Seicho No-Ie
7121	Other Oriental, Brazil
7122	Esoteric, Brazil
7123	Indigenous, Brazil

7124	Other minority groups, Brazil
7125	Other, Burkina Faso
7126	Animist
7127	Other, Cameroon
7128	Animist
7129	Other, Canada
7130	Eastern religions, Canada
7131	Other, Chile
7132	Theosophism
7133	Shintoism
7134	Other, Ethiopia
7135	Traditional
7136	Other, Ethiopia
7137	Other, Fiji
7138	Confucian
7139	Kabir Panthi
7140	Satya Sai Baba
7141	Bahai
7142	Other non-Christian, Fiji
7143	Other, Germany
7144	Other, Germany
7145	Other, Ghana
7146	Traditional, Ghana
7147	Other, Guinea
7148	Animist
7149	Other, Guinea
7150	Other, Haiti
7151	Voodoo
7152	Other, India
7153	Jainism
7154	Zoroastrianism
7155	Other, India
7156	Other, Indonesia
7157	Confucianism
7158	Other, Indonesia
7159	Other, Iran
7160	Zoroastrian
7161	Other, Iran
7162	Other, Ivory Coast

7163	Animist
7164	Harrist
7165	Other, Jamaica
7166	Muslim/Hindu
7167	Other, Israel
7168	Druse
7169	Other, Israel
7170	Other, Laos
7171	Animist
7172	Other, Liberia
7173	Traditional
7174	Other, Malaysia
7175	Confucianism/Taoism
7176	Tribal/Folk religion, Malaysia
7177	Other, Mali
7178	Animist
7179	Other, Mexico
7180	Brahmanism
7181	Hare Krishna
7182	Shintoism
7183	Taoism
7184	Mexican Movements
7185	Ananda Marga
7186	Church of Scientology
7187	Masons
7188	Raelian Movement
7189	New Age Movement
7190	Neoisraelites
7191	Occultists
7192	Palmar of Troya
7193	Rose Cross
7194	Theosophism
7195	Spiritualist Special Keys
7196	Onkaranada Center
7197	Confucianism
7198	Shia
7199	Universal Great Brotherhood
7200	Esoteric Science
7201	Gnosticism

7202	Metaphysics
7203	Wicca
7204	Shamanism
7205	The Custom
7206	Mexicayotl
7207	Restorative Confederate Movement of Anahuac Culture
7208	African Origin
7209	Indigenous Religions
7210	Growing in Grace
7211	Eckankar
7212	Transcendental Meditation
7213	Mission Branch
7214	Children of God
7215	Sri Sathya Sai Baba
7216	Other religions from Asia
7217	Ethnic roots
7218	Afro roots
7219	Popular cults
7220	Other new religious movements
7221	Other, Nepal
7222	Kirat
7223	Jain
7224	Garaute
7225	Tap jura
7226	Bon
7227	Prakriti
7228	Other, Nigeria
7229	Traditional
7230	Other, Pakistan
7231	Ahmadi
7232	Parsi
7233	Scheduled caste
7234	Other, Paraguay
7235	Philosophical revelations
7236	Indigenous religion
7237	Reyukai
7238	Other, Paraguay
7239	Other, Philippines
7240	Door of Faith

7241	Faith Tabernacle Church (Living Rock Ministries)
7242	Iglesia Filipina Independiente
7243	International One Way Outreach
7244	Miracle Life Fellowship International
7245	Miracle Revival Church of the Philippines
7246	Philippine Good News Ministries
7247	Philippine Missionary fellowship
7248	Things to Come
7249	Way of Salvation
7250	Word of the World
7251	Word International Ministries
7252	Tribal Religions, Philippines
7253	Other, Romania
7254	Unitarian
7255	Armenian
7256	Mosaic
7257	Other, Romania
7258	Other, Rwanda
7259	Traditional religion, Rwanda
7260	Other, Rwanda
7261	Other, Sierra Leone
7262	Traditional religion, Sierra Leone
7263	Other, South Africa
7264	African traditional belief
7265	Taoist
7266	Confucian
7267	New Age
7268	Winti
7269	Javanism
7270	Other non-Christian, S. Africa
7271	Other, Suriname
7272	Javanism
7273	Traditional
7274	Winti
7275	Other, Thailand
7276	Confucian
7277	Other, Trinidad and Tobago
7278	Pocamania or Shango
7279	Orisha

7280	Other, Uganda
7281	Traditional religion
7282	Mammon
7283	Other non-Christian, Uganda
7284	Other, United Kindom
7285	Other, Uruguay
7286	Umbanda/other Afro-American
7287	Other, Uruguay
7288	Other, Vietnam
7289	Cao Dai
7290	Cham Brahmin
7296	Other, Togo
7297	Animist
7900	Other, not elsewhere classified
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

## concept

### CONCEPT

## SCHOOL: School attendance

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No, not specified
3	No, attended in the past
4	No, never attended

9	Unknown/missing
---	-----------------

## description

### DEFINITION

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## EDATTAIND: Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Less than primary completed (n.s.)
110	No schooling
120	Some primary completed
130	Primary (4 yrs) completed
211	Primary (5 yrs) completed
212	Primary (6 yrs) completed
221	Lower secondary general completed
222	Lower secondary technical completed
311	Secondary, general track completed
312	Some college completed
320	Secondary or post-secondary technical completed
321	Secondary, technical track completed
322	Post-secondary technical education
400	University completed
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### EDUCUG: Educational attainment, Uganda

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
010	None
011	Pre-primary
012	Primary 1 not completed
110	Primary, grade 1
120	Primary, grade 2
130	Primary, grade 3
140	Primary, grade 4
150	Primary, grade 5
160	Primary, grade 6
170	Primary, grade 7
210	Junior (technical) secondary
211	Junior, grade 1

212	Junior, grade 2
213	Junior, grade 3
220	Senior secondary
221	Secondary, grade 1
222	Secondary, grade 2
223	Secondary, grade 3
224	Secondary, grade 4
225	Secondary, grade 5
226	Secondary, grade 6
310	Some vocational
311	Vocational, incomplete certificate training
312	Vocational, incomplete diploma training
320	Vocational certificate or diploma completed
321	Vocational certificate
322	Vocational diploma
400	University
401	University, 1 year
402	University, 2 years
403	University, 3 years
404	University, 4 years
405	University, 5 years
409	University, no degree
410	Completed university
500	Graduate education
510	Incomplete university graduate study
520	Completed university graduate education
521	Post graduate certificate
522	Post graduate diploma
523	Master's degree
524	Doctoral degree
999	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

EDUCUG indicates the person's educational attainment in Uganda in terms of the level of schooling completed and the years within that level.

### concept

---

## CONCEPT

**EMPSTAT: Activity status (employment status) [general version]****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Inactive
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**EMPSTATD: Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Employed, not specified
110	At work
111	At work, and 'student'
112	At work, and 'housework'
113	At work, and 'seeking work'
114	At work, and 'retired'
115	At work, and 'no work'
116	At work, and other situation
117	At work, family holding, not specified
118	At work, family holding, not agricultural
119	At work, family holding, agricultural
120	Have job, not at work in reference period
130	Armed forces
131	Armed forces, at work
132	Armed forces, not at work in reference period
133	Military trainee
140	Marginally employed
200	Unemployed, not specified
201	Unemployed 6 or more months
202	Worked fewer than 6 months, permanent job
203	Worked fewer than 6 months, temporary job
210	Unemployed, experienced worker
220	Unemployed, new worker
230	No work available
240	Inactive unemployed
300	Inactive (not in labor force)
310	Housework
320	Unable to work, disabled or health reasons
321	Permanent disability
322	Temporary illness
323	Disabled or imprisoned
330	In school
340	Retirees and living on rent
341	Living on rents
342	Living on rents or pension
343	Retirees/pensioners
344	Retired
345	Pensioner

346	Non-retirement pension
347	Disability pension
348	Retired without benefits
350	Elderly
351	Elderly or disabled
360	Institutionalized
361	Prisoner
370	Intermittent worker
371	Not working, seasonal worker
372	Not working, occasional worker
380	Other income recipient
390	Inactive, other reasons
391	Too young to work
392	Dependent
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

## concept

### CONCEPT

## INDGEN: Industry, general recode

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)

010	Agriculture, fishing, and forestry
020	Mining and extraction
030	Manufacturing
040	Electricity, gas, water and waste management
050	Construction
060	Wholesale and retail trade
070	Hotels and restaurants
080	Transportation, storage, and communications
090	Financial services and insurance
100	Public administration and defense
110	Services, not specified
111	Business services and real estate
112	Education
113	Health and social work
114	Other services
120	Private household services
130	Other industry, n.e.c.
998	Response suppressed
999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

INDGEN recodes the industrial classifications of the various samples into twelve groups that can be fairly consistently identified across all available samples. The groupings roughly conform to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC). The third digit of INDGEN retains important detail among the service industries that could not be consistently distinguished in all samples.

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which a person worked.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ISCO88A: Occupation, ISCO-1988, 3-digit

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
010	Armed forces
111	Legislators
112	Senior government officials
113	Traditional chiefs and heads of villages
114	Senior officials of special-interest organizations
121	Directors and chief executives
122	Production and operations department managers
123	Other department managers
131	General managers
199	Legislators, senior officials and managers not elsewhere classified
211	Physicists, chemists and related professionals
212	Mathematicians, statisticians and related professionals
213	Computing professionals
214	Architects, engineers and related professionals
221	Life science professionals
222	Health professionals (except nursing)
223	Nursing and midwifery professionals
231	College, university and higher education teaching professionals
232	Secondary education teaching professionals
233	Primary and pre-primary education teaching professionals
234	Special education teaching professionals
235	Other teaching professionals
241	Business professionals
242	Legal professionals
243	Archivists, librarians and related information professionals
244	Social science and related professionals
245	Writers and creative or performing artists
246	Religious professionals
299	Professionals no elsewhere classified
311	Physical and engineering science technicians
312	Computer associate professionals
313	Optical and electronic equipment operators
314	Ship and aircraft controllers and technicians
315	Safety and quality inspectors
321	Life science technicians and related associate professionals
322	Modern health associate professionals (except nursing)
323	Nursing and midwifery associate professionals

324	Traditional medicine practitioners and faith healers
331	Primary education teaching associate professionals
332	Pre-primary education teaching associate professionals
333	Special education teaching associate professionals
334	Other teaching associate professionals
341	Finance and sales associate professionals
342	Business services agents and trade brokers
343	Administrative associate professionals
344	Customs, tax and related government associate professionals
345	Police inspectors and detectives
346	Social work associate professionals
347	Artistic, entertainment and sports associate professionals
348	Religious associate professionals
399	Technicians and associate professionals not elsewhere classified
411	Secretaries and keyboard-operating clerks
412	Numerical clerks
413	Material-recording and transport clerks
414	Library, mail and related clerks
419	Other office clerks
421	Cashiers, tellers and related clerks
422	Client information clerks
499	Clerks not elsewhere classified
511	Travel attendants and related workers
512	Housekeeping and restaurant services workers
513	Personal care and related workers
514	Other personal services workers
515	Astrologers, fortune-tellers and related workers
516	Protective services workers
521	Fashion and other models
522	Shop salespersons and demonstrators
523	Stall and market salespersons
599	Service workers and shop and market sales workers not elsewhere classified
611	Market gardeners and crop growers
612	Market-oriented animal producers and related workers
613	Market-oriented crop and animal producers
614	Forestry and related workers
615	Fishery workers, hunters and trappers
621	Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers
699	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers not elsewhere classified

711	Miners, shotfirers, stone cutters and carvers
712	Building frame and related trades workers
713	Building finishers and related trades workers
714	Painters, building structure cleaners and related trades workers
721	Metal moulders, welders, sheet-metal workers, structural- metal preparers, and related trades workers
722	Blacksmiths, tool-makers and related trades workers
723	Machinery mechanics and fitters
724	Electrical and electronic equipment mechanics and fitters
731	Precision workers in metal and related materials
732	Potters, glass-makers and related trades workers
733	Handicraft workers in wood, textile, leather and related materials
734	Printing and related trades workers
741	Food processing and related trades workers
742	Wood treaters, cabinet-makers and related trades workers
743	Textile, garment and related trades workers
744	Pelt, leather and shoemaking trades workers
799	Craft and related trade workers not elsewhere classified
811	Mining- and mineral-processing-plant operators
812	Metal-processing-plant operators
813	Glass, ceramics and related plant operators
814	Wood-processing- and papermaking-plant operators
815	Chemical-processing-plant operators
816	Power-production and related plant operators
817	Automated-assembly-line and industrial-robot operators
821	Metal- and mineral-products machine operators
822	Chemical-products machine operators
823	Rubber- and plastic-products machine operators
824	Wood-products machine operators
825	Printing-, binding- and paper-products machine operators
826	Textile-, fur- and leather-products machine operators
827	Food and related products machine operators
828	Assemblers
829	Other machine operators and assemblers
831	Locomotive-engine drivers and related workers
832	Motor-vehicle drivers
833	Agricultural and other mobile-plant operators
834	Ships' deck crews and related workers
899	Other plant and machine operators and assemblers not elsewhere classified
911	Street vendors and related workers

912	Shoe cleaning and other street services elementary occupations
913	Domestic and related helpers, cleaners and launderers
914	Building caretakers, window and related cleaners
915	Messengers, porters, doorkeepers and related workers
916	Garbage collectors and related labourers
921	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers
931	Mining and construction labourers
932	Manufacturing labourers
933	Transport labourers and freight handlers
989	Elementary occupations not elsewhere classified
990	Other workers, not elsewhere classified
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

ISCO88A provides the 3-digit occupation code for the respondent using the ISCO-1988 occupation classification.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## LABFORCE: Labor force participation

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

LABFORCE is a dichotomous variable identifying whether a person participated in the labor force. Labor force participation generally means working or seeking work within a specified reference period.

For most samples LABFORCE is a recode of EMPSTAT (employment status). A consistent lower age universe of 15 or older has been applied to increase comparability across samples. Full detail is retained in EMPSTAT, which should be used for any study of child labor.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **OCC: Occupation, unrecoded**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **description**

---

##### DEFINITION

OCC records the person's primary occupation, classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is usually the one in which the person spent the most time or earned the most money, although this may not have been explicit in the instructions for a specific census.

To ensure confidentiality, very small occupations are recoded to a residual category indicating the persons had an occupation, but the job title is not identified. The number of cases recoded should be too small to affect analyses.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

#### **Imputation and derivation**

---

##### DERIVATION

OCC is a 4-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 4 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish  
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish  
 Armenia 2011  
 Austria 1971-2001 - German  
 Belarus 1999 - Russian  
 Belarus 2009  
 Benin 1979  
 Benin 1992  
 Benin 2002  
 Benin 2013

Bolivia 1976  
Bolivia 1992  
Bolivia 2001  
Bolivia 2012  
Botswana 1981  
Botswana 1991  
Botswana 2001  
Botswana 2011  
Brazil 1960 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1970 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1980 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1991 - Portuguese  
Brazil 2000 - Portuguese  
Brazil 2010  
Burkina Faso 1985  
Burkina Faso 1996  
Cambodia 1998  
Cambodia 2004  
Cambodia 2008  
Cambodia 2013  
Cambodia 2019  
Cameroon 1976  
Cameroon 2005  
Canada 1971  
Canada 1981-1991  
Canada 2001  
Canada 2011  
Chile 1960  
Chile 1970  
Chile 1982  
Chile 1992  
Chile 2002  
China 1982  
China 1990  
China 2000  
Colombia 1964  
Colombia 1973 - Spanish  
Costa Rica 1973  
Costa Rica 1984  
Costa Rica 2000  
Costa Rica 2011  
Cote d'Ivoire 1988  
Cote d'Ivoire 1998  
Cuba 2002  
Cuba 2012  
Denmark 1845  
Denmark 1880  
Denmark 1885  
Dominican Republic 1960  
Dominican Republic 1970  
Dominican Republic 1981  
Dominican Republic 2002  
Dominican Republic 2010  
Ecuador 1962  
Ecuador 1974  
Ecuador 1982  
Ecuador 1990  
Ecuador 2001  
Ecuador 2010  
Egypt 1986  
Egypt 2006  
El Salvador 1992

El Salvador 2007  
Ethiopia 1984  
Ethiopia 1994  
Fiji 1976  
Fiji 1986  
Fiji 1996  
Fiji 2007  
Fiji 2014  
Finland 2010  
France 1962-1990 - French  
France 1999  
France 2006  
France 2011  
Germany 1970  
Germany 1981  
Germany 1987  
Ghana 1984  
Ghana 2000  
Ghana 2010  
Greece 1971-1991 - Greek  
Greece 2001 - Greek  
Greece 2011  
Guatemala 1964  
Guatemala 1973  
Guatemala 1981  
Guatemala 1994  
Guatemala 2002  
Guinea 1983  
Guinea 1996  
Guinea 2014  
Haiti 1982  
Haiti 2003  
Honduras 1961  
Honduras 1974  
Honduras 1988  
Honduras 2001  
Hungary 1970-1990  
Hungary 2001  
Hungary 2011  
India 1983-2004  
India 2009  
Indonesia 1971  
Indonesia 1976  
Indonesia 1980  
Indonesia 1985  
Indonesia 1990  
Indonesia 1995  
Indonesia 2005  
Iran 2006  
Iran 2011  
Iraq 1997  
Ireland 1901  
Ireland 1911  
Ireland 1971  
Ireland 1981  
Ireland 1986  
Ireland 1991  
Ireland 1996  
Ireland 2002  
Ireland 2006  
Ireland 2011  
Ireland 2016

Israel 1972  
Israel 1983  
Israel 1995  
Israel 2008  
Italy 2001  
Italy 2011  
Italy Surveys 2011-2020  
Jamaica 1982  
Jamaica 1991  
Jamaica 2001  
Jordan 2004  
Kenya 1989  
Kyrgyz Republic 1999  
Laos 1995  
Lesotho 1996  
Lesotho 2006  
Liberia 1974  
Liberia 2008  
Malawi 1987  
Malawi 1998  
Malawi 2008  
Malaysia 1970  
Malaysia 1980-1991  
Malaysia 2000  
Mali 1987  
Mali 1998  
Mali 2009  
Mauritius 1990  
Mauritius 2000  
Mauritius 2011  
Mexico 1960 - Spanish  
Mexico 1970 - Spanish  
Mexico 1990 - Spanish  
Mexico 1995 - Spanish  
Mexico 2000 - Spanish  
Mexico 2010  
Mexico 2015  
Mexico 2020  
Mexico Surveys 2005-2020  
Mongolia 2000  
Morocco 1982  
Morocco 1994  
Morocco 2004  
Morocco 2014  
Mozambique 1997  
Mozambique 2007  
Myanmar 2014  
Nepal 2001  
Nepal 2011  
Netherlands 1960  
Netherlands 1971  
Netherlands 2001  
Netherlands 2011  
Nicaragua 1971  
Nicaragua 1995  
Nicaragua 2005  
Nigeria 2008  
Nigeria 2009  
Nigeria 2010  
Pakistan 1973  
Palestine 1997  
Palestine 2007

Palestine 2017  
Panama 1960 - Spanish  
Panama 1970 - Spanish  
Panama 1980 - Spanish  
Panama 1990 - Spanish  
Panama 2000 - Spanish  
Panama 2010  
Papua New Guinea 1980  
Papua New Guinea 1990  
Papua New Guinea 2000  
Paraguay 1962  
Paraguay 1972  
Paraguay 1982  
Paraguay 1992  
Paraguay 2002  
Peru 1993  
Peru 2007  
Peru 2017  
Philippines 1990  
Philippines 2000  
Philippines 2010  
Poland 1978  
Poland 1988  
Poland 2002  
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese  
Portugal 1991 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2001 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2011  
Puerto Rico 1970  
Puerto Rico 1980  
Puerto Rico 1990  
Puerto Rico 2000-2005  
Puerto Rico 2010  
Puerto Rico 2015  
Puerto Rico 2020  
Romania 1977  
Romania 1992  
Romania 2002  
Romania 2011  
Rwanda 2002 - French  
Rwanda 2012  
Saint Lucia 1991  
Senegal 1988  
Senegal 2002  
Senegal 2013  
Slovak Republic 1991  
Slovak Republic 2001  
Slovak Republic 2011  
Sierra Leone 2004  
Sierra Leone 2015  
Slovenia 2002  
South Africa 1996  
South Africa 2001  
South Africa 2007  
South Sudan 2008  
Spain 1981 - Spanish  
Spain 1991 - Spanish  
Spain 2001 - Spanish  
Spain 2011  
Spain Surveys 2005-2020  
Sudan 2008  
Suriname 2004

Suriname 2012  
 Switzerland 1970  
 Switzerland 1980  
 Switzerland 1990  
 Switzerland 2000  
 Switzerland 2011  
 Tanzania 1988  
 Tanzania 2002  
 Tanzania 2012  
 Thailand 1970  
 Thailand 1980  
 Thailand 1990  
 Thailand 2000  
 Togo 1960  
 Togo 1970  
 Togo 2010  
 Trinidad and Tobago 1990  
 Trinidad and Tobago 2000  
 Trinidad and Tobago 2011  
 Turkey 1985  
 Turkey 1990  
 Turkey 2000  
 Uganda 1991  
 Uganda 2002  
 Uganda 2014  
 United Kingdom 1961  
 United Kingdom 1971  
 United Kingdom 1991  
 United Kingdom 2001  
 United States 1960  
 United States 1970  
 United States 1980  
 United States 1990  
 United States 2000-2005  
 United States 2010  
 United States 2015  
 United States 2020  
 Uruguay 1963  
 Uruguay 1975  
 Uruguay 1996  
 Uruguay 2006  
 Venezuela 1981  
 Venezuela 1990  
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish  
 Vietnam 1989  
 Vietnam 1999  
 Vietnam 2009  
 Vietnam 2019  
 Zambia 1990  
 Zambia 2000  
 Zambia 2010  
 Zimbabwe 2012

---

## **OCCISCO: Occupation, ISCO general**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers and shop and market sales
06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Crafts and related trades workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
10	Armed forces
11	Other occupations, unspecified or n.e.c.
97	Response suppressed
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

OCCISCO records the person's primary occupation, coded according to the major categories in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) scheme for 1988. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is typically the one in which the person had spent the most time or earned the most money.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## YRSCHOOL: Years of schooling

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None or pre-school

01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3 years
04	4 years
05	5 years
06	6 years
07	7 years
08	8 years
09	9 years
10	10 years
11	11 years
12	12 years
13	13 years
14	14 years
15	15 years
16	16 years
17	17 years
18	18 years or more
90	Not specified
91	Some primary
92	Some technical after primary
93	Some secondary
94	Some tertiary
95	Adult literacy
96	Special education
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

YRSCHOOL indicates the highest grade/level of schooling the person had completed, in years. Only formal schooling is counted. YRSCHOOL accounts for the number of years of study, regardless of the track or kind of study. Information on degree and/or technical track is available in EDATTAIN. Years of schooling for Israel, categorized into intervals, are given in YRSCHOOL2.

Users should pay close attention to the top-codes in each sample, as discussed in the comparability section.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**CLASSWK: Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Self-employed
2	Wage/salary worker
3	Unpaid worker
4	Other
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**CLASSWKD: Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)

100	Self-employed
101	Self-employed, unincorporated
102	Self-employed, incorporated
110	Employer
111	Sharecropper, employer
120	Working on own account
121	Own account, agriculture
122	Domestic worker, self-employed
123	Subsistence worker, own consumption
124	Own account, other
125	Own account, without temporary/unpaid help
126	Own account, with temporary/unpaid help
130	Member of cooperative
140	Sharecropper
141	Sharecropper, self-employed
142	Sharecropper, employee
150	Kibbutz member
199	Self-employed, not specified
200	Wage/salary worker
201	Management
202	Non-management
203	White collar (non-manual)
204	Blue collar (manual)
205	White or blue collar
206	Day laborer
207	Employee, with a permanent job
208	Employee, occasional, temporary, contract
209	Employee without legal contract
210	Wage/salary worker, private employer
211	Apprentice
212	Religious worker
213	Wage/salary worker, non-profit, NGO
214	White collar, private
215	Blue collar, private
216	Paid family worker
217	Cooperative employee
220	Wage/salary worker, government
221	Federal, government employee
222	State government employee

223	Local government employee
224	White collar, public
225	Blue collar, public
226	Public companies
227	Civil servants, local collectives
230	Domestic worker (work for private household)
240	Seasonal migrant
241	Seasonal migrant, no broker
242	Seasonal migrant, uses broker
250	Other wage and salary
251	Canal zone/commission employee
252	Government employment/training program
253	Mixed state/private enterprise/parastatal
254	Government public work program
255	State enterprise employee
256	Coordinated and continuous collaboration job
300	Unpaid worker
310	Unpaid family worker
320	Apprentice, unpaid or unspecified
330	Trainee
340	Apprentice or trainee
350	Works for others without wage
400	Other
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## DISABLED: Disability status

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes, disabled
2	No, not disabled
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISABLED indicates whether the person reported a disability of any kind.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**DISBLND: Blind or vision-impaired**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISBLND indicates whether the person was blind or had limited vision.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**DISDEAF: Deaf or hearing-impaired****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

DEFINITION

DISDEAF indicates whether the person was deaf or had limited hearing.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**GEOMIG1\_P: 1st subnational geographic level of previous residence, world [consistent boundaries over time]****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
051901	Yerevan [Province: Armenia]
051902	Aragatsotn [Province: Armenia]

051903	Ararat [Province: Armenia]
051904	Armavir [Province: Armenia]
051905	Gegharkunik [Province: Armenia]
051906	Lori [Province: Armenia]
051907	Kotayk [Province: Armenia]
051908	Shirak [Province: Armenia]
051909	Syunik [Province: Armenia]
051910	Vayots Dzor [Province: Armenia]
051911	Tavush [Province: Armenia]
051912	Nagorno-Karabagh [Province: Armenia]
051997	Foreign country [Province: Armenia]
051998	Unknown [Province: Armenia]
051999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Armenia]
112001	Brest [Region: Belarus]
112002	Vitebsk [Region: Belarus]
112003	Gomel [Region: Belarus]
112004	Grodno [Region: Belarus]
112006	Minsk, Minsk City [Region: Belarus]
112007	Mogilev [Region: Belarus]
112097	Foreign country [Region: Belarus]
112098	Unknown [Region: Belarus]
112099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Belarus]
204001	Alibori [Department: Benin]
204002	Atacora [Department: Benin]
204003	Atlantique [Department: Benin]
204004	Borgou [Department: Benin]
204005	Collines [Department: Benin]
204006	Couffo [Department: Benin]
204007	Donga [Department: Benin]
204008	Littoral [Department: Benin]
204009	Mono [Department: Benin]
204010	Oueme [Department: Benin]
204011	Plateau [Department: Benin]
204012	Zou [Department: Benin]
204097	Abroad [Department: Benin]
204098	Unknown [Department: Benin]
204099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Benin]
076011	Rondônia [State: Brazil]
076012	Acre [State: Brazil]

076013	Amazonas [State: Brazil]
076014	Roraima [State: Brazil]
076015	Pará [State: Brazil]
076016	Amapá [State: Brazil]
076021	Maranhão [State: Brazil]
076022	Piauí [State: Brazil]
076023	Ceará [State: Brazil]
076024	Rio Grande do Norte [State: Brazil]
076025	Paraíba [State: Brazil]
076026	Pernambuco, Arquipelago de Fernando de Noronha [State: Brazil]
076027	Alagoas [State: Brazil]
076028	Sergipe [State: Brazil]
076029	Bahia [State: Brazil]
076031	Minas Gerais [State: Brazil]
076032	Espírito Santo [State: Brazil]
076033	Rio de Janeiro, Guanabara [State: Brazil]
076035	São Paulo [State: Brazil]
076036	Serra dos Aimorés [State: Brazil]
076041	Paraná [State: Brazil]
076042	Santa Catarina [State: Brazil]
076043	Rio Grande do Sul [State: Brazil]
076051	Mato Grosso do Sul, Mato Grosso [State: Brazil]
076052	Goiás, Tocantins [State: Brazil]
076053	Distrito Federal [State: Brazil]
076054	Brazil, unspecified [State: Brazil]
076097	Abroad [State: Brazil]
076098	Unknown [State: Brazil]
076099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Brazil]
116001	Banteay Meanchey [Province: Cambodia]
116002	Battambang [Province: Cambodia]
116003	Kampong Cham, Tbong Khmum [Province: Cambodia]
116004	Kampong Chhnang [Province: Cambodia]
116005	Kampong Speu [Province: Cambodia]
116006	Kampong Thom [Province: Cambodia]
116007	Kampot [Province: Cambodia]
116008	Phnom Penh, Kandal [Province: Cambodia]
116009	Koh Kong, Preah Sihanouk [Province: Cambodia]
116010	Kratie [Province: Cambodia]
116011	Mondul Kiri [Province: Cambodia]

116013	Preah Vihear [Province: Cambodia]
116014	Prey Veng [Province: Cambodia]
116015	Pursat [Province: Cambodia]
116016	Ratanak Kiri [Province: Cambodia]
116017	Siem Reap, Otdar Meanchey [Province: Cambodia]
116019	Stung Treng [Province: Cambodia]
116020	Svay Rieng [Province: Cambodia]
116021	Takeo [Province: Cambodia]
116023	Kep [Province: Cambodia]
116024	Pailin [Province: Cambodia]
116097	Foreign country [Province: Cambodia]
116098	Unknown [Province: Cambodia]
116099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cambodia]
120002	Centre, Sud [Province: Cameroon]
120003	Est [Province: Cameroon]
120004	Nord, Adamoua, Extrême Nord [Province: Cameroon]
120005	Littoral [Province: Cameroon]
120007	Nord Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120008	Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120010	Sud Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120096	Cameroon - unknown arrondissement [Province: Cameroon]
120097	Foreign country [Province: Cameroon]
120098	Unknown [Province: Cameroon]
120099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cameroon]
152001	Tarapaca [Province: Chile]
152002	Antofagasta [Province: Chile]
152003	Atacama [Province: Chile]
152004	Coquimbo [Province: Chile]
152005	Aconcagua [Province: Chile]
152006	Valparaíso [Province: Chile]
152007	Santiago [Province: Chile]
152008	O'Higgins [Province: Chile]
152009	Colchagua [Province: Chile]
152010	Curicó [Province: Chile]
152011	Talca [Province: Chile]
152012	Maule [Province: Chile]
152013	Linares [Province: Chile]
152014	Ñuble [Province: Chile]
152015	Concepción [Province: Chile]

152016	Arauco [Province: Chile]
152017	Bío Bío [Province: Chile]
152018	Malleco [Province: Chile]
152019	Cautín [Province: Chile]
152020	Valdivia [Province: Chile]
152021	Osorno [Province: Chile]
152022	Llanquihue [Province: Chile]
152023	Chiloé [Province: Chile]
152024	Aysén [Province: Chile]
152025	Magallanes [Province: Chile]
152097	Foreign country [Province: Chile]
152098	Unknown [Province: Chile]
152099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Chile]
170005	Antioquia [Department: Colombia]
170008	Atlántico [Department: Colombia]
170011	Bogotá D.C., Cundinamarca [Department: Colombia]
170013	Bolívar, Sucre [Department: Colombia]
170015	Boyacá, Casanare [Department: Colombia]
170018	Caquetá [Department: Colombia]
170019	Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170023	Córdoba [Department: Colombia]
170027	Chocó [Department: Colombia]
170041	Huila [Department: Colombia]
170044	La Guajira [Department: Colombia]
170050	Meta [Department: Colombia]
170052	Nariño [Department: Colombia]
170054	Cesar, Norte De Santander, Magdalena [Department: Colombia]
170066	Caldas, Quindío, Risaralda [Department: Colombia]
170068	Santander [Department: Colombia]
170073	Tolima [Department: Colombia]
170076	Valle Del Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170081	Arauca [Department: Colombia]
170086	Putumayo [Department: Colombia]
170088	Archipiélago De San Andrés Y Providencia [Department: Colombia]
170095	Amazonas, Guaviare, Vaupés, Vichada, Guainía [Department: Colombia]
170097	Abroad [Department: Colombia]
170098	Unknown [Department: Colombia]
188001	San José [Province: Costa Rica]
188002	Alajuela [Province: Costa Rica]

188003	Cartago [Province: Costa Rica]
188004	Heredia [Province: Costa Rica]
188005	Guanacaste [Province: Costa Rica]
188006	Puntarenas [Province: Costa Rica]
188007	Limón [Province: Costa Rica]
188097	Foreign country [Province: Costa Rica]
188098	Unknown [Province: Costa Rica]
192021	Pinar del Río, Artemisa, Mayabeque [Province: Cuba]
192023	La Habana [Province: Cuba]
192025	Matanzas [Province: Cuba]
192026	Villa Clara [Province: Cuba]
192027	Cienfuegos [Province: Cuba]
192028	Sancti Spíritus [Province: Cuba]
192029	Ciego de Ávila [Province: Cuba]
192030	Camagüey [Province: Cuba]
192031	Las Tunas [Province: Cuba]
192032	Holguín [Province: Cuba]
192033	Granma [Province: Cuba]
192034	Santiago de Cuba [Province: Cuba]
192035	Guantánamo [Province: Cuba]
192040	Isla de la Juventud [Province: Cuba]
192997	Abroad [Province: Cuba]
192998	Unknown [Province: Cuba]
192999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cuba]
218001	Azuay [Province: Ecuador]
218002	Bolívar [Province: Ecuador]
218004	Carchi [Province: Ecuador]
218005	Cotopaxi [Province: Ecuador]
218006	Chimborazo [Province: Ecuador]
218007	El Oro [Province: Ecuador]
218009	Cañar, Esmeraldas, Guayas, Manabí, Manga del Cura [Disputed canton], Pichincha, El Piedrero [Disputed canton], Los Ríos, Santa Elena, Santo Domingo de las Tsáchilas, Galápagos [Province: Ecuador]
218010	Imbabura, Las Golondrinas [Disputed canton] [Province: Ecuador]
218011	Loja [Province: Ecuador]
218014	Morona Santiago [Province: Ecuador]
218016	Pastaza [Province: Ecuador]
218018	Tungurahua [Province: Ecuador]
218019	Zamora Chinchipe [Province: Ecuador]
218021	Napo, Orellana, Sucumbíos [Province: Ecuador]

218097	Foreign country [Province: Ecuador]
218098	Unknown and Disputed Zones [Province: Ecuador]
218999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Ecuador]
818000	Reported same governorate as household location [Governorate: Egypt]
818001	Giza, 6th October City, Cairo, Helwan [Governorate: Egypt]
818002	Alexandria [Governorate: Egypt]
818003	Port Said [Governorate: Egypt]
818004	Suez [Governorate: Egypt]
818011	Demietta [Governorate: Egypt]
818012	Dakahlia [Governorate: Egypt]
818013	Sharkia [Governorate: Egypt]
818014	Kaliobia [Governorate: Egypt]
818015	Kafr Sheikh [Governorate: Egypt]
818016	Gharbia [Governorate: Egypt]
818018	Menoufia, Behera [Governorate: Egypt]
818019	Ismailia [Governorate: Egypt]
818022	Bani Swif [Governorate: Egypt]
818023	Fayoum [Governorate: Egypt]
818024	Menia [Governorate: Egypt]
818025	Asiut [Governorate: Egypt]
818026	Sohag [Governorate: Egypt]
818027	Qena, Luxor [Governorate: Egypt]
818028	Aswan [Governorate: Egypt]
818031	Red Sea [Governorate: Egypt]
818032	New Valley [Governorate: Egypt]
818033	Marsa Matroh [Governorate: Egypt]
818034	North Sinai [Governorate: Egypt]
818035	South Sinai [Governorate: Egypt]
818097	Abroad [Governorate: Egypt]
818098	Unknown [Governorate: Egypt]
818099	NIU (not in universe) [Governorate: Egypt]
222001	Ahuachapán [Department: El Salvador]
222002	Santa Ana [Department: El Salvador]
222003	Sonsonate [Department: El Salvador]
222004	Chalatenango [Department: El Salvador]
222005	La Libertad [Department: El Salvador]
222006	San Salvador [Department: El Salvador]
222007	Cuscatlán [Department: El Salvador]
222008	La Paz [Department: El Salvador]

222009	Cabañas [Department: El Salvador]
222010	San Vicente [Department: El Salvador]
222011	Usulután [Department: El Salvador]
222012	San Miguel [Department: El Salvador]
222013	Morazán [Department: El Salvador]
222014	La Unión [Department: El Salvador]
222098	Abroad [Department: El Salvador]
222099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: El Salvador]
231001	Tigray [Region: Ethiopia]
231002	Affar [Region: Ethiopia]
231003	Amhara [Region: Ethiopia]
231004	Oromia, Somali [Region: Ethiopia]
231006	Benishangul-Gumuz [Region: Ethiopia]
231007	Southern Nations, Nationalities, and Peoples (SNNP) [Region: Ethiopia]
231012	Gambela [Region: Ethiopia]
231013	Harari [Region: Ethiopia]
231014	Addis Ababa [Region: Ethiopia]
231015	Dire Dawa [Region: Ethiopia]
231097	Abroad [Region: Ethiopia]
231099	NIU [Region: Ethiopia]
250001	Guadeloupe [Region: France]
250002	Martinique [Region: France]
250003	French Guyana [Region: France]
250004	Réunion Island [Region: France]
250011	Île-de-France [Region: France]
250021	Champagne-Ardenne [Region: France]
250022	Picardy [Region: France]
250023	Upper Normandy [Region: France]
250024	Centre [Region: France]
250025	Lower Normandy [Region: France]
250026	Burgundy [Region: France]
250031	North Pas-de-Calais [Region: France]
250041	Lorraine [Region: France]
250042	Alsace [Region: France]
250043	Franche-Comté [Region: France]
250052	Loire Valley [Region: France]
250053	Brittany [Region: France]
250054	Poitou-Charentes [Region: France]
250072	Aquitaine [Region: France]

250073	Midi-Pyrénées [Region: France]
250074	Limousin [Region: France]
250082	Rhône-Alpes [Region: France]
250083	Auvergne [Region: France]
250091	Languedoc-Roussillon [Region: France]
250093	Provence-Alpes-Riviera [Region: France]
250094	Corsica [Region: France]
250097	Abroad [Region: France]
320001	Guatemala [Department: Guatemala]
320002	El Progreso [Department: Guatemala]
320003	Sacatepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320004	Chimaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320005	Escuintla [Department: Guatemala]
320006	Santa Rosa [Department: Guatemala]
320007	Sololá [Department: Guatemala]
320008	Totonicapán [Department: Guatemala]
320009	Quetzaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320010	Suchitepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320011	Retalhuleu [Department: Guatemala]
320012	San Marcos [Department: Guatemala]
320013	Huehuetenango [Department: Guatemala]
320014	Quiché [Department: Guatemala]
320015	Baja Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320016	Alta Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320017	Petén [Department: Guatemala]
320018	Izabal [Department: Guatemala]
320019	Zacapa [Department: Guatemala]
320020	Chiquimula [Department: Guatemala]
320021	Jalapa [Department: Guatemala]
320022	Jutiapa [Department: Guatemala]
320097	Foreign Country [Department: Guatemala]
320098	Unknown [Department: Guatemala]
320099	NIU [Department: Guatemala]
324011	Boffa [Region: Guinea]
324012	Boké [Region: Guinea]
324013	Fria [Region: Guinea]
324014	Gaoual [Region: Guinea]
324015	Koundara [Region: Guinea]
324021	Conakry [Region: Guinea]

324031	Dabola [Region: Guinea]
324032	Dinguiraye [Region: Guinea]
324033	Faranah [Region: Guinea]
324034	Kissidougou [Region: Guinea]
324041	Kankan [Region: Guinea]
324042	Kérouané [Region: Guinea]
324043	Kouroussa [Region: Guinea]
324044	Mandiana [Region: Guinea]
324045	Siguiri [Region: Guinea]
324051	Coyah, Dubréka [Region: Guinea]
324053	Forécariah [Region: Guinea]
324054	Kindia [Region: Guinea]
324055	Télimélé [Region: Guinea]
324061	Koubia [Region: Guinea]
324062	Labé [Region: Guinea]
324063	Lélouma [Region: Guinea]
324064	Mali [Region: Guinea]
324065	Tougué [Region: Guinea]
324071	Dalaba [Region: Guinea]
324072	Mamou [Region: Guinea]
324073	Pita [Region: Guinea]
324081	Beyla [Region: Guinea]
324082	Guéckédou [Region: Guinea]
324083	Lola [Region: Guinea]
324084	Macenta [Region: Guinea]
324085	Nzerekore [Region: Guinea]
324086	Yomou [Region: Guinea]
324096	Guinea, place unknown [Region: Guinea]
324097	Foreign country [Region: Guinea]
324098	Unknown [Region: Guinea]
324099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Guinea]
332003	Nord (North) and Nord'est (North East) [Department: Haiti]
332006	Centre (Central), L'Artibonite, Ouest (West), Sud'Est (South East) [Department: Haiti]
332007	Grand'Anse, Nippes, Sud (South) [Department: Haiti]
332009	Nord'Ouest (North West) [Department: Haiti]
332097	Foreign Country [Department: Haiti]
332098	Unknown [Department: Haiti]
356001	Jammu and Kashmir [State: India]
356002	Himachal Pradesh [State: India]

356003	Punjab [State: India]
356004	Chandigarh [State: India]
356006	Haryana [State: India]
356007	Delhi [State: India]
356008	Rajasthan [State: India]
356009	Uttar Pradesh, Uttaranchal [State: India]
356010	Bihar, Jharkhand [State: India]
356011	Sikkim [State: India]
356012	Arunachal Pradesh [State: India]
356013	Nagaland [State: India]
356014	Manipur [State: India]
356015	Mizoram [State: India]
356016	Tripura [State: India]
356017	Meghalaya [State: India]
356018	Assam [State: India]
356019	West Bengal [State: India]
356021	Orissa [State: India]
356023	Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh [State: India]
356024	Gujarat [State: India]
356026	Dadra and Nagar Haveli [State: India]
356027	Maharashtra [State: India]
356028	Andhra Pradesh [State: India]
356029	Karnataka [State: India]
356030	Goa, Daman and Diu [State: India]
356031	Lakshadweep [State: India]
356032	Kerala [State: India]
356033	Tamil Nadu [State: India]
356034	Pondicherry [State: India]
356035	Andaman and Nicobar Islands [State: India]
356097	Abroad [State: India]
356098	Unknown [State: India]
356099	NIU (not in universe) [State: India]
360011	Nanggroe Aceh Darussalam [Province: Indonesia]
360012	Sumatera Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360013	Sumatera Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360014	Kepulauan Riau, Riau [Province: Indonesia]
360015	Jambi [Province: Indonesia]
360016	Bangka Belitung, Sumatera Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360017	Bengkulu [Province: Indonesia]

360018	Lampung [Province: Indonesia]
360031	DKI Jakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360032	Banten, Jawa Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360033	Jawa Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360034	DKI Yogyakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360035	Jawa Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360051	Bali [Province: Indonesia]
360052	Nusa Tenggara Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360053	Nusa Tenggara Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360061	Kalimantan Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360062	Kalimantan Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360063	Kalimantan Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360064	Kalimantan Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360071	Gorontalo, Sulawesi Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360072	Sulawesi Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360073	Sulawesi Barat, Sulawesi Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360074	Sulawesi Tenggara [Province: Indonesia]
360081	Maluku, Maluku Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360094	Papua, Papua Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360097	Abroad [Province: Indonesia]
360098	Unknown [Province: Indonesia]
360099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Indonesia]
360626	East Timor [Province: Indonesia]
364000	Markazi [Province: Iran]
364001	Gilan [Province: Iran]
364002	Mazandaran [Province: Iran]
364003	East Azarbayejan [Province: Iran]
364004	West Azarbayejan [Province: Iran]
364005	Kermanshah [Province: Iran]
364006	Khuzestan [Province: Iran]
364007	Fars [Province: Iran]
364008	Kerman [Province: Iran]
364009	Razavi Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364010	Esfahan [Province: Iran]
364011	Sistan and Baluchestan [Province: Iran]
364012	Kordestan [Province: Iran]
364013	Hamedan [Province: Iran]
364014	Chaharmahal and Bakhtiyari [Province: Iran]
364015	Lorestan [Province: Iran]

364016	Ilam [Province: Iran]
364017	Kohgiluyeh and Boyerahmad [Province: Iran]
364018	Bushehr [Province: Iran]
364019	Zanjan [Province: Iran]
364020	Semnan [Province: Iran]
364021	Yazd [Province: Iran]
364022	Hormozgan [Province: Iran]
364023	Tehran, Alborz [Province: Iran]
364024	Ardebil [Province: Iran]
364025	Qom [Province: Iran]
364026	Qazvin [Province: Iran]
364027	Golestan [Province: Iran]
364028	North Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364029	South Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364098	Unknown [Province: Iran]
364099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Iran]
368000	Always lived in residential place of birth [Governorate: Iraq]
368001	In this governorate [Governorate: Iraq]
368011	Dahuk [Governorate: Iraq]
368012	Nineveh [Governorate: Iraq]
368013	Sulaymaniyah [Governorate: Iraq]
368014	Al-Tameem [Governorate: Iraq]
368015	Erbil [Governorate: Iraq]
368021	Diala [Governorate: Iraq]
368022	Al-Anbar [Governorate: Iraq]
368023	Baghdad [Governorate: Iraq]
368024	Babylon [Governorate: Iraq]
368025	Kerbela [Governorate: Iraq]
368026	Wasit [Governorate: Iraq]
368027	Salah Al-Deen [Governorate: Iraq]
368028	Al-Najaf [Governorate: Iraq]
368031	Al-Qadisiya [Governorate: Iraq]
368032	Al-Muthanna [Governorate: Iraq]
368033	Thi-Qar [Governorate: Iraq]
368034	Maysan [Governorate: Iraq]
368035	Al-Basrah [Governorate: Iraq]
368097	Other countries [Governorate: Iraq]
368098	Unknown [Governorate: Iraq]
388001	Kingston [Parish: Jamaica]

388002	Saint Andrew [Parish: Jamaica]
388003	Saint Thomas [Parish: Jamaica]
388004	Portland [Parish: Jamaica]
388005	Saint Mary [Parish: Jamaica]
388006	Saint Ann [Parish: Jamaica]
388007	Trelawny [Parish: Jamaica]
388008	Saint James [Parish: Jamaica]
388009	Hanover [Parish: Jamaica]
388010	Westmoreland [Parish: Jamaica]
388011	Saint Elizabeth [Parish: Jamaica]
388012	Manchester [Parish: Jamaica]
388013	Clarendon [Parish: Jamaica]
388014	Saint Catherine [Parish: Jamaica]
388098	Unknown [Parish: Jamaica]
388099	NIU (Not in universe) [Parish: Jamaica]
400011	Amman [Governorate: Jordan]
400012	Balqa [Governorate: Jordan]
400013	Zarqa [Governorate: Jordan]
400014	Madaba [Governorate: Jordan]
400021	Irbid [Governorate: Jordan]
400022	Mafraq [Governorate: Jordan]
400023	Jarash [Governorate: Jordan]
400024	Ajlun [Governorate: Jordan]
400031	Karak [Governorate: Jordan]
400032	Tafilah [Governorate: Jordan]
400033	Ma'an [Governorate: Jordan]
400034	Aqaba [Governorate: Jordan]
400997	Foreign Country [Governorate: Jordan]
400998	Unknown [Governorate: Jordan]
404001	Nairobi [Province: Kenya]
404002	Central [Province: Kenya]
404003	Coast [Province: Kenya]
404004	Eastern [Province: Kenya]
404005	Northeastern [Province: Kenya]
404006	Nyanza [Province: Kenya]
404007	Rift Valley [Province: Kenya]
404008	Western [Province: Kenya]
404097	Abroad [Province: Kenya]
404098	Unknown [Province: Kenya]

404099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Kenya]
417001	Bishkek [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417002	Issyk-Kul region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417003	Dzhalal-Abad region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417004	Naryn region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417005	Batken region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417006	Oshskaya region, City of Osh [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417007	Talasskaya region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417008	Chuya region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417096	Other Kyrgyz Republic, not specified [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417097	Foreign country [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417098	Unknown [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
418001	Vientiane Capital [Province: Laos]
418002	Phongsaly [Province: Laos]
418003	Luangnamtha [Province: Laos]
418004	Oudomxay [Province: Laos]
418005	Bokeo [Province: Laos]
418006	Luangprabang [Province: Laos]
418007	Huaphanh [Province: Laos]
418008	Xayaboury [Province: Laos]
418009	Xienkhuang [Province: Laos]
418010	Vientiane Province [Province: Laos]
418011	Borikhamxay [Province: Laos]
418012	Khammuane [Province: Laos]
418013	Savanakhet [Province: Laos]
418014	Saravane [Province: Laos]
418015	Sekong [Province: Laos]
418016	Champasack [Province: Laos]
418017	Attapeu [Province: Laos]
418018	Xaysomboune [Province: Laos]
418097	Foreign Country [Province: Laos]
418098	Unknown [Province: Laos]
418099	NIU [Province: Laos]
662003	Castries city, Castries rural, Castries suburban [District: Saint Lucia]
662009	Choiseul, Laborie, Vieux-Fort [District: Saint Lucia]
662010	Anse-la-Raye, Canaries, Micoud, Soufriere [District: Saint Lucia]
662012	Dennery, Gros-Islet [District: Saint Lucia]
662098	Unknown [District: Saint Lucia]

662099	NIU [District: Saint Lucia]
454101	Chitipa [District: Malawi]
454102	Karonga [District: Malawi]
454103	Nkhata Bay, Likoma [District: Malawi]
454104	Rumphi [District: Malawi]
454105	Mzimba, Mzuzu city [District: Malawi]
454201	Kasungu [District: Malawi]
454202	Nkhotakota [District: Malawi]
454203	Ntchisi [District: Malawi]
454204	Dowa [District: Malawi]
454205	Salima [District: Malawi]
454206	Lilongwe, Lilongwe city [District: Malawi]
454207	Mchinji [District: Malawi]
454208	Dedza [District: Malawi]
454209	Ntcheu [District: Malawi]
454301	Mangochi [District: Malawi]
454302	Machinga [District: Malawi]
454303	Zomba, Zomba city [District: Malawi]
454304	Chiradzulu [District: Malawi]
454305	Blantyre, Blantyre city [District: Malawi]
454307	Thyolo [District: Malawi]
454308	Mulanje [District: Malawi]
454309	Phalombe [District: Malawi]
454310	Chikwawa [District: Malawi]
454311	Nsanje [District: Malawi]
454312	Balaka [District: Malawi]
454313	Mwanza, Neno [District: Malawi]
454997	Abroad [District: Malawi]
454999	NIU (not in universe) [District: Malawi]
466001	Kayes [Region: Mali]
466002	Koulikoro [Region: Mali]
466003	Sikasso [Region: Mali]
466004	Ségou [Region: Mali]
466005	Mopti [Region: Mali]
466006	Tombouctou [Region: Mali]
466007	Gao, Kidal [Region: Mali]
466009	Bamako [Region: Mali]
466096	Mali, province unspecified [Region: Mali]
466097	Foreign country [Region: Mali]

466098	Unknown [Region: Mali]
466999	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Mali]
484001	Aguascalientes [State: Mexico]
484002	Baja California [State: Mexico]
484003	Baja California Sur [State: Mexico]
484004	Campeche [State: Mexico]
484005	Coahuila de Zaragoza [State: Mexico]
484006	Colima [State: Mexico]
484007	Chiapas [State: Mexico]
484008	Chihuahua [State: Mexico]
484009	Distrito Federal [State: Mexico]
484010	Durango [State: Mexico]
484011	Guanajuato [State: Mexico]
484012	Guerrero [State: Mexico]
484013	Hidalgo [State: Mexico]
484014	Jalisco [State: Mexico]
484015	México [State: Mexico]
484016	Michoacán de Ocampo [State: Mexico]
484017	Morelos [State: Mexico]
484018	Nayarit [State: Mexico]
484019	Nuevo León [State: Mexico]
484020	Oaxaca [State: Mexico]
484021	Puebla [State: Mexico]
484022	Querétaro [State: Mexico]
484023	Quintana Roo [State: Mexico]
484024	San Luis Potosí [State: Mexico]
484025	Sinaloa [State: Mexico]
484026	Sonora [State: Mexico]
484027	Tabasco [State: Mexico]
484028	Tamaulipas [State: Mexico]
484029	Tlaxcala [State: Mexico]
484030	Veracruz de Ignacio de la Llave [State: Mexico]
484031	Yucatán [State: Mexico]
484032	Zacatecas [State: Mexico]
484097	Abroad [State: Mexico]
484098	Unknown [State: Mexico]
484099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Mexico]
496001	Arkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496002	Bayan-Olgii [Province: Mongolia]

496003	Bayankhongor [Province: Mongolia]
496004	Bulgan [Province: Mongolia]
496005	Govi-Altai [Province: Mongolia]
496006	Dornogovi, Govisumber [Province: Mongolia]
496007	Dornod [Province: Mongolia]
496008	Dundgovi [Province: Mongolia]
496009	Zavkhan [Province: Mongolia]
496010	Ovorkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496011	Omnogovi [Province: Mongolia]
496012	Sukhbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496013	Selenge [Province: Mongolia]
496014	Tov [Province: Mongolia]
496015	Uvs [Province: Mongolia]
496016	Khovd [Province: Mongolia]
496017	Khovsgol [Province: Mongolia]
496018	Khentii [Province: Mongolia]
496019	Darkhan-Uul [Province: Mongolia]
496020	Ulaanbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496021	Orkhon [Province: Mongolia]
496097	Abroad [Province: Mongolia]
496099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mongolia]
104001	Kachin [State: Myanmar]
104002	Kayah [State: Myanmar]
104003	Kayin [State: Myanmar]
104004	Chin [State: Myanmar]
104005	Sagaing [State: Myanmar]
104006	Tanintharyi [State: Myanmar]
104007	Bago [State: Myanmar]
104008	Magway [State: Myanmar]
104009	Mandalay [State: Myanmar]
104010	Mon [State: Myanmar]
104011	Rakhine [State: Myanmar]
104012	Yangon [State: Myanmar]
104013	Shan [State: Myanmar]
104014	Ayeyawady [State: Myanmar]
104015	Nay Pyi Taw [State: Myanmar]
104097	Abroad [State: Myanmar]
104099	NIU [State: Myanmar]
591002	Coclé [Province: Panama]

591003	Colón, Comarca Kuna Yala (San Blas) [Province: Panama]
591004	Bocas de Toro, Chiriquí, Comarca Ngäbe Buglé, Veraguas [Province: Panama]
591005	Comarca Emberá, Darién [Province: Panama]
591006	Herrera [Province: Panama]
591007	Los Santos [Province: Panama]
591008	Panamá [Province: Panama]
591009	Unknown district in Panamá province [Province: Panama]
591097	Foreign country [Province: Panama]
591098	Unknown [Province: Panama]
591099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Panama]
608001	Abra [Province: Philippines]
608002	Agusan del norte [Province: Philippines]
608003	Agusan del sur [Province: Philippines]
608004	Aklan [Province: Philippines]
608005	Albay [Province: Philippines]
608006	Antique [Province: Philippines]
608007	Basilan, City Of Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608008	Bataan [Province: Philippines]
608010	Batangas [Province: Philippines]
608011	Benguet [Province: Philippines]
608012	Bohol [Province: Philippines]
608013	Bukidnon [Province: Philippines]
608014	Bulacan [Province: Philippines]
608015	Cagayan, Batanes [Province: Philippines]
608016	Camarines norte [Province: Philippines]
608017	Camarines Sur [Province: Philippines]
608018	Camiguin [Province: Philippines]
608019	Capiz [Province: Philippines]
608020	Catanduanes [Province: Philippines]
608021	Cavite [Province: Philippines]
608022	Cebu [Province: Philippines]
608023	Davao (Davao del Norte) [Province: Philippines]
608024	Davao del Sur, Davao Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608025	Davao Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608026	Eastern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608027	Ifugao [Province: Philippines]
608028	Ilocos Norte [Province: Philippines]
608029	Ilocos Sur [Province: Philippines]
608030	Iloilo, Guimaras [Province: Philippines]

608031	Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608032	Kalinga-Apayao, Apayo, Kalinga [Province: Philippines]
608033	La Union [Province: Philippines]
608034	Laguna [Province: Philippines]
608035	Lanao del Norte [Province: Philippines]
608036	Lanao del Sur, Maguindanao, Marawi City and Cotabato city [Province: Philippines]
608037	Leyte, Biliran [Province: Philippines]
608039	Manila [Province: Philippines]
608040	Marinduque [Province: Philippines]
608041	Masbate [Province: Philippines]
608042	Misamis Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608043	Misamis Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608044	Mountain Province [Province: Philippines]
608045	Negros Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608046	Negros Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608047	Cotabato (North Cotabato) [Province: Philippines]
608048	Northern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608049	Nueva Ecija [Province: Philippines]
608050	Nueva Vizcaya [Province: Philippines]
608051	Occidental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608052	Oriental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608053	Palawan [Province: Philippines]
608054	Pampanga [Province: Philippines]
608055	Pangasinan [Province: Philippines]
608056	Quezon [Province: Philippines]
608057	Quirino [Province: Philippines]
608058	Rizal [Province: Philippines]
608059	Romblon [Province: Philippines]
608060	Samar (Western Samar) [Province: Philippines]
608061	Siquijor [Province: Philippines]
608062	Sorsogon [Province: Philippines]
608063	South Cotabato, Sarangani [Province: Philippines]
608064	Southern Leyte [Province: Philippines]
608065	Sultan Kudarat [Province: Philippines]
608066	Sulu [Province: Philippines]
608067	Surigao Del Norte, Dinagat islands [Province: Philippines]
608068	Surigao del Sur [Province: Philippines]
608069	Tarlac [Province: Philippines]
608070	Tawi-Tawi [Province: Philippines]

608071	Zambales [Province: Philippines]
608072	Zamboanga Norte [Province: Philippines]
608073	Zamboanga del Sur, Zamboanga Sibugay [Province: Philippines]
608074	Manila Metro, 2nd District [Province: Philippines]
608075	Manila Metro, 3rd District [Province: Philippines]
608076	Manila Metro, 4th District [Province: Philippines]
608077	Aurora [Province: Philippines]
608097	Foreign country [Province: Philippines]
608098	Unknown [Province: Philippines]
608099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Philippines]
642001	Alba [County: Romania]
642002	Arad [County: Romania]
642003	Arges [County: Romania]
642004	Bacau [County: Romania]
642005	Bihor [County: Romania]
642006	Bistrita Nasaud [County: Romania]
642007	Botosani [County: Romania]
642008	Brasov [County: Romania]
642009	Braila [County: Romania]
642010	Buzau [County: Romania]
642011	Caras Severin [County: Romania]
642012	Cluj [County: Romania]
642013	Constanta [County: Romania]
642014	Covasna [County: Romania]
642015	Dambovita [County: Romania]
642016	Dolj [County: Romania]
642017	Galati [County: Romania]
642018	Gorj [County: Romania]
642019	Harghita [County: Romania]
642020	Hunedoara [County: Romania]
642022	Iasi [County: Romania]
642024	Maramures [County: Romania]
642025	Mehedinti [County: Romania]
642026	Mures [County: Romania]
642027	Neamt [County: Romania]
642028	Olt [County: Romania]
642029	Prahova [County: Romania]
642030	Satu Mare [County: Romania]
642031	Salaj [County: Romania]

642032	Sibiu [County: Romania]
642033	Suceava [County: Romania]
642034	Teleorman [County: Romania]
642035	Timis [County: Romania]
642036	Tulcea [County: Romania]
642037	Vaslui [County: Romania]
642038	Valcea [County: Romania]
642039	Vrancea [County: Romania]
642043	Bucharest Sector 1 to 6 [County: Romania]
642051	Calarasi, Giurgiu, Ialomita, Ilfov [County: Romania]
642097	Foreign country [County: Romania]
642098	Unknown [County: Romania]
642099	NIU (not in universe) [County: Romania]
646002	Byumba, Kigali Ngali, Kigali Ville, Kibungo, Umutara [Province: Rwanda]
646003	Gitarama [Province: Rwanda]
646004	Butare [Province: Rwanda]
646005	Gikongoro [Province: Rwanda]
646006	Cyangugu [Province: Rwanda]
646007	Kibuye [Province: Rwanda]
646008	Gisenyi [Province: Rwanda]
646009	Ruhengeri [Province: Rwanda]
646097	Foreign Countries [Province: Rwanda]
646098	Unknown [Province: Rwanda]
646099	NIU [Province: Rwanda]
705001	Pomurska [Region: Slovenia]
705002	Podravska [Region: Slovenia]
705003	Koroška [Region: Slovenia]
705004	Savinjska [Region: Slovenia]
705005	Zasavska [Region: Slovenia]
705006	Spodnje-posavska [Region: Slovenia]
705007	Jugovzhodna Slovenija [Region: Slovenia]
705008	Osrednjeslovenska [Region: Slovenia]
705009	Gorenjska [Region: Slovenia]
705010	Notranjsko-kraška [Region: Slovenia]
705011	Goriška [Region: Slovenia]
705012	Obalno-kraška [Region: Slovenia]
705097	Abroad [Region: Slovenia]
705999	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Slovenia]
710001	Western Cape [Province: South Africa]

710004	Free State [Province: South Africa]
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal [Province: South Africa]
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape [Province: South Africa]
710097	Foreign country [Province: South Africa]
710098	Unknown [Province: South Africa]
710099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: South Africa]
724011	Galicia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724012	Principado de Asturias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724013	Cantabria [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724021	País Vasco [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724022	Comunidad Foral de Navarra [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724023	La Rioja [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724024	Aragón [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724030	Comunidad de Madrid [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724041	Castilla y León [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724042	Castilla-La Mancha [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724043	Extremadura [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724051	Cataluña [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724052	Comunidad Valenciana [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724053	Islas Baleares [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724061	Andalucía [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724062	Región de Murcia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724063	Ciudad Autónoma de Ceuta [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724064	Ciudad Autónoma de Melilla [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724070	Canarias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724097	Abroad [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724999	NIU (not in universe) [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
740001	Paramaribo [District: Suriname]
740002	Wanica [District: Suriname]
740003	Nickerie [District: Suriname]
740005	Saramacca, Coronie [District: Suriname]
740006	Marowijne, Commewijne [District: Suriname]
740008	Brokopondo, Para [District: Suriname]
740010	Sipaliwini [District: Suriname]
740096	Suriname, district unknown [District: Suriname]
740097	Foreign [District: Suriname]
740098	Unknown [District: Suriname]
764010	Bangkok [Province: Thailand]
764011	Samut Prakan [Province: Thailand]

764012	Nonthaburi [Province: Thailand]
764013	Pathum Thani [Province: Thailand]
764014	Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya [Province: Thailand]
764015	Ang Thong [Province: Thailand]
764016	Lop Buri [Province: Thailand]
764017	Sing Buri [Province: Thailand]
764018	Chai Nat [Province: Thailand]
764019	Sa Kaeo, Prachin Buri [Province: Thailand]
764020	Chon Buri [Province: Thailand]
764021	Rayong [Province: Thailand]
764022	Chanthaburi [Province: Thailand]
764023	Trat [Province: Thailand]
764024	Chachoengsao [Province: Thailand]
764026	Nakhon Nayok [Province: Thailand]
764027	Saraburi [Province: Thailand]
764030	Nakhon Ratchasima [Province: Thailand]
764031	Buri Ram [Province: Thailand]
764032	Surin [Province: Thailand]
764033	Si Sa Ket [Province: Thailand]
764034	Ubon Ratchathani, Yasothon, Amnat Charoen [Province: Thailand]
764036	Chaiyaphum [Province: Thailand]
764039	Nong Bua Lam Phu, Udon Thani [Province: Thailand]
764040	Khon Kaen [Province: Thailand]
764042	Loei [Province: Thailand]
764043	Nong Khai [Province: Thailand]
764044	Maha Sarakham [Province: Thailand]
764045	Roi Et [Province: Thailand]
764046	Kalasin [Province: Thailand]
764047	Sakon Nakhon [Province: Thailand]
764048	Nakhon Phanom, Mukdahan [Province: Thailand]
764050	Chiang Mai [Province: Thailand]
764051	Lamphun [Province: Thailand]
764052	Lampang [Province: Thailand]
764053	Uttaradit [Province: Thailand]
764054	Phrae [Province: Thailand]
764055	Nan [Province: Thailand]
764057	Phayao, Chiang Rai [Province: Thailand]
764058	Mae Hong Son [Province: Thailand]
764060	Nakhon Sawan [Province: Thailand]

764061	Uthai Thani [Province: Thailand]
764062	Kamphaeng Phet [Province: Thailand]
764063	Tak [Province: Thailand]
764064	Sukhothai [Province: Thailand]
764065	Phitsanulok [Province: Thailand]
764066	Phichit [Province: Thailand]
764067	Phetchabun [Province: Thailand]
764070	Ratchaburi [Province: Thailand]
764071	Kanchanaburi [Province: Thailand]
764072	Suphanburi [Province: Thailand]
764073	Nakhon Pathom [Province: Thailand]
764074	Samut Sakhon [Province: Thailand]
764075	Samut Songkhram [Province: Thailand]
764076	Phetchaburi [Province: Thailand]
764077	Prachuap Khiri Khan [Province: Thailand]
764080	Nakhon Si Thammarat [Province: Thailand]
764082	Phangnga [Province: Thailand]
764083	Phuket [Province: Thailand]
764084	Krabi, Surat Thani [Province: Thailand]
764086	Ranong, Chumphon [Province: Thailand]
764090	Songkhla [Province: Thailand]
764091	Satun [Province: Thailand]
764092	Trang [Province: Thailand]
764093	Phatthalung [Province: Thailand]
764094	Pattani [Province: Thailand]
764095	Yala [Province: Thailand]
764096	Narathiwat [Province: Thailand]
764097	Same province [Province: Thailand]
764098	Unknown province, but within Thailand [Province: Thailand]
764997	Abroad [Province: Thailand]
764998	Unknown [Province: Thailand]
764999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Thailand]
768001	Maritime, Lomé [Region: Togo]
768002	Plateaux, Centrale, Kara [Region: Togo]
768003	Savanes [Region: Togo]
768097	Foreign Country [Region: Togo]
768098	Unknown [Region: Togo]
768099	NIU [Region: Togo]
780010	Port of Spain [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]

780020	San Fernando [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780080	Diego Martin, San Juan/Laventille, Tunapuna/Piarco, Chaguanas, Sangre Grande, Couva/Tabaquite /Talparo, Rio Claro/Mayaro, Siparia, Penal/Debe, Princess Town, Port Fontin, Caroni, St. Andrew/St. David, Victoria, St. Patrick, Arima [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780094	St. Paul, St. Mary, St. David, St. George, St. Patrick, St. Andrew, St. John, Tobago [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780098	Unknown [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
800101	Kalangala [District: Uganda]
800102	Kampala [District: Uganda]
800103	Kiboga, Kyankwanzi [District: Uganda]
800104	Luwero, Nakasongola, Nakaseke [District: Uganda]
800105	Masaka, Ssembabule, Bukomansimbi, Kalungu, Lwengo [District: Uganda]
800106	Mpigi, Wakiso, Butambala, Gomba [District: Uganda]
800107	Mubende, Mityana [District: Uganda]
800108	Mukono, Kayunga, Buikwe, Buvuma [District: Uganda]
800110	Rakai, Lyantonde [District: Uganda]
800201	Bugiri, Iganga, Mayuge, Namutumba, Luuka, Namayingo [District: Uganda]
800202	Busia, Tororo, Butaleja [District: Uganda]
800204	Jinja [District: Uganda]
800205	Kamuli, Kaliro, Buyende [District: Uganda]
800206	Kapchorwa, Bukwo, Kween [District: Uganda]
800207	Katakwi, Soroti, Kaberamaido, Amuria, Serere [District: Uganda]
800208	Kumi, Bukedea, Ngora [District: Uganda]
800209	Mbale, Sironko, Bududa, Manafwa, Bulambuli [District: Uganda]
800210	Pallisa, Budaka, Kibuku [District: Uganda]
800301	Adjumani, Moyo [District: Uganda]
800302	Apac, Oyam, Kole [District: Uganda]
800303	Arua, Yumbe, Koboko, Maracha [District: Uganda]
800304	Gulu, Amuru, Nwoya, Omoro [District: Uganda]
800305	Kitgum, Pader, Agago, Lamwo [District: Uganda]
800306	Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Abim, Kaabong, Amudat, Napak [District: Uganda]
800307	Lira, Amolatar, Dokolo, Alebtong, Otuke [District: Uganda]
800310	Nebbi, Zombo [District: Uganda]
800401	Bundibugyo, Ntoroko [District: Uganda]
800402	Bushenyi, Mbarara, Ntungamo, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Buhweju, Mitooma, Rubirizi, Sheema [District: Uganda]
800403	Hoima [District: Uganda]
800404	Kabale, Rubanda [District: Uganda]
800405	Kabarole, Kamwenge, Kyenjojo, Kyegegwa [District: Uganda]
800406	Kasese [District: Uganda]
800407	Kibaale, Kagadi, Kakumiro [District: Uganda]
800408	Kisoro [District: Uganda]

800409	Masindi, Buliisa, Kiryandongo [District: Uganda]
800412	Rukungiri, Kanungu [District: Uganda]
800096	Visitor [District: Uganda]
800097	Foreign country [District: Uganda]
800098	Unknown [District: Uganda]
804001	The Autonomous Republic of Crimea [Region: Ukraine]
804005	Vinnytska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804007	Volynska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804012	Dnipropetrovska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804014	Donetska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804018	Zhytomyrska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804021	Zakarpatska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804023	Zaporizka oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804026	Ivano-Frankivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804032	Kyivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804035	Kirovohradska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804044	Luhanska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804046	Lvivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804048	Mykolaivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804051	Odeska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804053	Poltavska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804056	Rivnenska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804059	Sumska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804061	Ternopil'ska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804063	Kharkivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804065	Khersonska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804068	Khmeln'ytska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804071	Cherkaska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804073	Chernivetska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804074	Chernihivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804080	Kyiv (independent city) [Region: Ukraine]
804085	Sevastopol (independent city) [Region: Ukraine]
804097	Foreign country [Region: Ukraine]
804098	Unknown [Region: Ukraine]
804099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Ukraine]
858001	Montevideo [Department: Uruguay]
858002	Artigas [Department: Uruguay]
858003	Canelones [Department: Uruguay]
858004	Cerro Largo [Department: Uruguay]

858005	Colonia [Department: Uruguay]
858006	Durazno [Department: Uruguay]
858007	Flores [Department: Uruguay]
858008	Florida [Department: Uruguay]
858009	Lavalleja [Department: Uruguay]
858010	Maldonado [Department: Uruguay]
858011	Paysandú [Department: Uruguay]
858012	Río Negro [Department: Uruguay]
858013	Rivera [Department: Uruguay]
858014	Rocha [Department: Uruguay]
858015	Salto [Department: Uruguay]
858016	San Jose [Department: Uruguay]
858017	Soriano [Department: Uruguay]
858018	Tacuarembó [Department: Uruguay]
858019	Treinta Y Tres [Department: Uruguay]
858097	Abroad [Department: Uruguay]
858098	Unknown [Department: Uruguay]
858999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Uruguay]
862001	Federal District, Vargas [State: Venezuela]
862002	Amazonas Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862003	Anzoátegui [State: Venezuela]
862004	Apure [State: Venezuela]
862005	Aragua [State: Venezuela]
862007	Bolívar [State: Venezuela]
862008	Carabobo [State: Venezuela]
862009	Cojedes [State: Venezuela]
862010	Amacuros Delta Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862011	Falcón [State: Venezuela]
862012	Guárico [State: Venezuela]
862013	Lara [State: Venezuela]
862014	Barinas, Mérida [State: Venezuela]
862015	Miranda [State: Venezuela]
862016	Monagas [State: Venezuela]
862017	Nueva Esparta, Federal Dependencies [State: Venezuela]
862018	Portuguesa [State: Venezuela]
862019	Sucre [State: Venezuela]
862020	Táchira [State: Venezuela]
862021	Trujillo [State: Venezuela]
862022	Yaracuy [State: Venezuela]

862023	Zulia [State: Venezuela]
862097	Foreign country [State: Venezuela]
862098	Unknown [State: Venezuela]
862099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Venezuela]

## description

### DEFINITION

GEOMIG1\_P indicates the major administrative unit in which the person previously resided prior to the survey. Only intra-national migrations are recorded; however, the variable incorporates geographies for every country that lists place of previous residence, to enable comparative analysis of subnational migration. Foreign migrants are coded 097 or 997. Codes for GEOMIG1\_1 match the geographic codes in GEOLEV1 (current place of residence). For similar information for different time intervals since migration, see variables GEOMIG1\_1, GEOMIG1\_5, and GEOMIG1\_10. More on migration and geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### IND: Industry, unrecoded

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which the person worked. IND is classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time, and is not recoded by IPUMS-International.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

IND is a 5-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 5 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish

Argentina 2001 - Spanish  
Armenia 2001  
Armenia 2011  
Austria 1971-2001 - German  
Austria 2011  
Bangladesh 1991  
Bangladesh 2001  
Bangladesh 2011  
Belarus 2009  
Benin 1979  
Benin 1992  
Benin 2002  
Benin 2013  
Bolivia 1976  
Bolivia 1992  
Bolivia 2001  
Bolivia 2012  
Botswana 1981  
Botswana 1991  
Botswana 2001  
Botswana 2011  
Brazil 1960 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1970 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1980 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1991 - Portuguese  
Brazil 2000 - Portuguese  
Brazil 2010  
Burkina Faso 1996  
Cambodia 1998  
Cambodia 2004  
Cambodia 2008  
Cambodia 2013  
Cambodia 2019  
Cameroon 2005  
Canada 1971  
Canada 1981  
Canada 1991-2001  
Canada 2011  
Chile 1960  
Chile 1970  
Chile 1982  
Chile 1992  
Chile 2002  
Chile 2017  
China 1982  
China 1990  
China 2000  
Colombia 1964 - Spanish  
Colombia 1973 - Spanish  
Colombia 1993 - Spanish  
Colombia 2005 - Spanish  
Costa Rica 1963  
Costa Rica 1973  
Costa Rica 1984  
Costa Rica 2000  
Costa Rica 2011  
Cote d'Ivoire 1988  
Cote d'Ivoire 1998  
Cuba 2002  
Cuba 2012  
Dominican Republic 1960  
Dominican Republic 1970

Dominican Republic 1981  
Dominican Republic 2002  
Dominican Republic 2010  
Ecuador 1962  
Ecuador 1982  
Ecuador 1990  
Ecuador 2001  
Ecuador 2010  
Egypt 1986  
Egypt 1996  
Egypt 2006  
El Salvador 1992  
El Salvador 2007  
Ethiopia 1984  
Ethiopia 1994  
Fiji 1966  
Fiji 1976  
Fiji 1986  
Fiji 1996  
Fiji 2007  
Fiji 2014  
Finland 2010  
France 1962-1968 - French  
France 1975-1982 - French  
France 1990 - French  
France 1999  
France 2006  
France 2011  
Germany 1970  
Germany 1971  
Germany 1981  
Germany 1987  
Ghana 1984  
Ghana 2000  
Ghana 2010  
Greece 1971  
Greece 1981  
Greece 1991-2001  
Greece 2011  
Guatemala 1964  
Guatemala 1973  
Guatemala 1981  
Guatemala 1994  
Guatemala 2002  
Guinea 1983  
Guinea 2014  
Haiti 1971  
Haiti 1982  
Haiti 2003  
Honduras 1961  
Honduras 1974  
Honduras 2001  
Hungary 2001  
Hungary 2011  
India 1983  
India 1987  
India 1993  
India 1999  
India 2004  
India 2009  
Indonesia 1971  
Indonesia 1976

Indonesia 1980  
Indonesia 1985  
Indonesia 1990  
Indonesia 1995  
Indonesia 2000  
Indonesia 2005  
Indonesia 2010  
Iran 2006  
Iran 2011  
Iraq 1997  
Ireland 1971  
Ireland 1981  
Ireland 1986  
Ireland 1991  
Ireland 1996  
Ireland 2002  
Ireland 2006  
Ireland 2011  
Ireland 2016  
Israel 1972  
Israel 1983  
Israel 1995  
Israel 2008  
Italy 2001  
Italy 2011  
Italy Surveys 2011-2013  
Italy Surveys 2014-2020  
Jamaica 1982  
Jamaica 1991  
Jamaica 2001  
Jordan 2004  
Kyrgyz Republic 1999  
Kyrgyz Republic 2009  
Laos 1995  
Laos 2005  
Laos 2015  
Lesotho 2006  
Liberia 1974  
Liberia 2008  
Malawi 1987  
Malawi 1998  
Malawi 2008  
Malaysia 1970  
Malaysia 1980-1991  
Malaysia 2000  
Mali 1987  
Mali 1998  
Mali 2009  
Mauritius 1990  
Mauritius 2000  
Mauritius 2011  
Mexico 1960 - Spanish  
Mexico 1970 - Spanish  
Mexico 1990 - Spanish  
Mexico 1995 - Spanish  
Mexico 2000 - Spanish  
Mexico 2010  
Mexico 2015  
Mexico 2020  
Mexico surveys 2005-2019  
Morocco 1982  
Morocco 1994

Morocco 2004  
Morocco 2014  
Mozambique 1997  
Mozambique 2007  
Myanmar 2014  
Nepal 2001  
Nepal 2011  
Netherlands 1960  
Netherlands 1971  
Netherlands 2001  
Netherlands 2011  
Nicaragua 1971  
Nicaragua 1995  
Nicaragua 2005  
Nigeria 2006  
Nigeria 2007  
Nigeria 2008  
Nigeria 2009  
Nigeria 2010  
Pakistan 1973  
Palestine 1997  
Palestine 2007  
Palestine 2017  
Panama 1960 - Spanish  
Panama 1970-1980 - Spanish  
Panama 1990-2000 - Spanish  
Panama 2010  
Papua New Guinea 1980  
Papua New Guinea 2000  
Paraguay 1962  
Paraguay 1972  
Paraguay 1982  
Paraguay 1992  
Paraguay 2002  
Peru 1993  
Peru 2007  
Peru 2017  
Philippines 1990  
Philippines 1995  
Philippines 2000  
Philippines 2010  
Poland 1978  
Poland 2002  
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese  
Portugal 1991-2001 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2011  
Puerto Rico 1970-2005  
Puerto Rico 2010  
Puerto Rico 2015  
Puerto Rico 2020  
Romania 1977  
Romania 1992  
Romania 2002  
Romania 2011  
Rwanda 2002 - French  
Rwanda 2012  
Saint Lucia 1991  
Senegal 1988  
Senegal 2013  
Sierra Leone 2004  
South Africa 1996  
South Africa 2001-2007

South Sudan 2008  
 Spain 1981 - Spanish  
 Spain 1991 - Spanish  
 Spain 2001 - Spanish  
 Spain 2011  
 Spain Surveys 2005-2020  
 Sudan 2008  
 Suriname 2004  
 Suriname 2012  
 Switzerland 1970-2000  
 Switzerland 2011  
 Tanzania 2002  
 Tanzania 2012  
 Thailand 1970  
 Thailand 1980  
 Thailand 1990  
 Thailand 2000  
 Togo 1970  
 Togo 2010  
 Trinidad and Tobago 1980  
 Trinidad and Tobago 1990  
 Trinidad and Tobago 2000  
 Turkey 1985  
 Turkey 1990  
 Turkey 2000  
 Uganda 2002  
 United Kingdom 1961  
 United Kingdom 1971  
 United Kingdom 1991  
 United Kingdom 2001  
 United States 1960  
 United States 1970  
 United States 1980  
 United States 1990  
 United States 2000-2005  
 United States 2010  
 United States 2015  
 United States 2020  
 Uruguay 1963  
 Uruguay 1985  
 Uruguay 1996  
 Uruguay 2006  
 Venezuela 1981  
 Venezuela 1990  
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish  
 Vietnam 1989  
 Vietnam 1999  
 Vietnam 2009  
 Vietnam 2019  
 Zambia 1990  
 Zambia 2000  
 Zambia 2010

---

## **MIG1\_P\_UG: District of previous residence, Uganda; consistent boundaries, GIS**

**Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**

### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
800101	Kalangala
800102	Kampala
800103	Kiboga, Kyankwanzi
800104	Luwero, Nakasongola, Nakaseke
800105	Masaka, Ssembabule, Bukomansimbi, Kalungu, Lwengo
800106	Mpigi, Wakiso, Butambala, Gomba
800107	Mubende, Mityana
800108	Mukono, Kayunga, Buikwe, Buvuma
800110	Rakai, Lyantonde
800201	Bugiri, Iganga, Mayuge, Namutumba, Luuka, Namayingo
800202	Busia, Tororo, Butaleja
800204	Jinja
800205	Kamuli, Kaliro, Buyende
800206	Kapchorwa, Bukwo, Kween
800207	Katakwi, Soroti, Kaberamaido, Amuria, Serere
800208	Kumi, Bukedea, Ngora
800209	Mbale, Sironko, Bududa, Manafwa, Bulambuli
800210	Pallisa, Budaka, Kibuku
800301	Adjumani, Moyo
800302	Apac, Oyam, Kole
800303	Arua, Yumbe, Koboko, Maracha
800304	Gulu, Amuru, Nwoya, Omoro
800305	Kitgum, Pader, Agago, Lamwo
800306	Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Abim, Kaabong, Amudat, Napak
800307	Lira, Amolatar, Dokolo, Alebtong, Otuke
800310	Nebbi, Zombo
800401	Bundibugyo, Ntoroko
800402	Bushenyi, Mbarara, Ntungamo, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Buhweju, Mitooma, Rubirizi, Sheema
800403	Hoima
800404	Kabale, Rubanda
800405	Kabarole, Kamwenge, Kyenjojo, Kyegegwa
800406	Kasese
800407	Kibaale, Kagadi, Kakumiro
800408	Kisoro
800409	Masindi, Buliisa, Kiryandongo

800412	Rukungiri, Kanungu
800096	Visitor
800097	Foreign country
800098	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

MIG1\_P\_UG indicates the person's district of previous residence within Uganda.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### **MIGCTryp: Country of previous residence**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion

11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12100	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13990	Northern Africa, n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso

15150	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
19999	Africa, n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. John
21220	St. Lucia

21230	St. Thomas
21240	St. Vincent and the Grenadines
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21999	Caribbean, n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23990	South America, n.s.
23991	Central and Latin America
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	Saint Pierre and Miquelon

24050	United States
24051	U.S. Outlying Areas and Territories
24999	U.S.A, Canada, Mexico
29999	Americas, n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33061	Malaysia and Singapore

33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34190	Middle East, not specified
34191	Arabia
34199	Gulf countries
39999	Asia, n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Albania/Bulgaria/Romania
41030	Czech Republic
41031	Czechoslovakia/Yugoslavia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova

41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41999	Eastern Europe, n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42199	Scandinavia
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Serbia and Montenegro
43999	Southern Europe, n.s.
44000	Western Europe

44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44021	Belgium/Luxemburg
44022	Benelux (Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg)
44030	France
44040	Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
49990	Europe, n.s.
49991	Central and Eastern Europe
49992	European Union
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51021	New Zealand/New Guinea
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, n.e.c.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island

54050	Samoa
54060	Tokelau
54070	Tonga
54080	Tuvalu
54090	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
59999	Oceania, n.s.
60000	Other
60010	Europe, Australia, New Zealand
60020	Asia and Oceania, n.s.
90000	Non-migrants (International)
99998	Response suppressed
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

MIGCTRY indicates the country of previous residence of international migrants.

Persons who never lived abroad are coded to the "non-migrant" category.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## MIGYRS1: Years residing in current locality

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 year
01	1 year (or 1 year or less)
02	2 years
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6

07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45

46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84

85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95+ years
96	Less than 5 years
97	More than 5 years
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

MIGYRS1 indicates how many years the person has resided in their current locality of residence.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## DISLOWR: Disability affecting lower extremities

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

DISLOWR indicates whether the person lacked use of one or both legs.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**DISMNTL: Mental disability**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

DISMNTL indicates whether the person suffered a mental disability in the form of diminished capacity.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**DISMUTE: Mute or speech impaired**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISMUTE indicates if the person could not speak or had a significant speech impediment.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**DISORIG: Origin of disability**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Congenital, since birth
20	Disease
21	Polio, infant paralysis
22	Parkinsons
23	Sclerosis
24	Stroke
25	Epilepsy
26	Hanson disease
29	Other disease
30	Accident
31	Work accident
32	Transport accident
33	Animal accident
34	Sports, athletic, or playing accident

39	Other accident
40	Other
41	Aging
42	Mental infirmity
43	War injury
44	Genocide
45	Anti-personnel mine or unexploded ordnance (UXO)
46	Domestic violence
47	Violence of delinquency
48	Other form of violence
49	Witchcraft
50	Other cause, n.e.c.
70	Multiple causes
90	No disability
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

DISORIG indicates the cause or origin of a person's stated disability.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## DISPSYC: Psychological disability

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISPSYC indicates whether the person was disabled due to mental illness.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**DISREHB: Rehabilitation of disability**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	None
02	Surgical operation
03	Medication
04	Assistive devices
05	Training: special education (mentally retarded)
06	Training: braille/sign language training
07	Training: skills training (vocational)
08	Financial
09	Counseling
10	Others
11	Multiple methods of rehabilitation
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISREHB indicates the rehabilitation or assistance measures that the disabled person is applying in order to help with the disability.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**DISUPPR: Disability affecting upper extremities****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISUPPR indicates whether the person lacked full use of at least one arm or hand.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_PERN: Number of persons in household****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6

07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of persons in household.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**UG2002A\_PERNUM: Person number (within household)**

**Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Household record
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number (within the household).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### UG2002A\_RELATE: Relationship to the head

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A401"><span class="em">P2 Relationship</span> What is (<span class="em">name's</span>) relationship to the head of household (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code</span>) \_\_\_<br /></sva r>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse
3	Child
4	Step child
5	Parent of head or spouse
6	Brother/sister of head or spouse
7	Other relative
8	Non-relative
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Indicates the relationship to the head of the household.

UNIVERSE  
Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

CONCEPT

### UG2002A\_AGE: Age

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A118 UG02A407"><span class="em">P5 Age</span> What is (<span class="em">name's</span>) age in completed years? (<span class="ital">If less than one year, write 00, if more than 94, write 95</span>)<br /></sva r>

##### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17

18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56

57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95 +

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates age.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_BIRTHMO: Month of birth

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406"><span class="em">P4 Date of birth</span> What is (<span class="em">name's</span>) exact date of birth? (<span class="ital">Write the Day, Month, and Year</span>) \_ \_ / \_ \_ / \_ \_<br /></sva r>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates month of birth.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

### UG2002A\_BIRTHYR: Year of birth

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406"><span class="em">P4 Date of birth</span> What is (<span class="em">name's</span>) exact date of birth? (<span class="ital">Write the Day, Month, and Year</span>) \_ \_ / \_ \_ / \_ \_<br /></sva r>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917

1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956

1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995

1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates year of birth.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_BPL: District or country of birth

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A412"><span class="em">P10 Place of birth</span> Where was (<span class="em">name</span>) born?<br /><div class="i1"><span class="ital">a) If in Uganda, write the district code, otherwise write the country code</span> Code: \_\_<br /><span class="ital">b) If child aged between 0-10 years, write the subcounty name</span> S/C Name: \_\_</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
071	Kenya
072	Tanzania
073	Rwanda
074	Burundi
075	Sudan

076	DR of Congo
077	Other Africa
081	United Kingdom
082	Other Europe
083	Asia
084	USA
085	Canada
089	Non-Ugandan, not stated
101	Kalangala
102	Kampala
103	Kiboga
104	Luwero
105	Masaka
106	Mpigi
107	Mubende
108	Mukono
109	Nakasongola
110	Rakai
111	Sembabule
112	Kayunga
113	Wakiso
201	Bugiri
202	Busia
203	Iganga
204	Jinja
205	Kamuli
206	Kapchorwa
207	Katakwi
208	Kumi
209	Mbale
210	Pallisa
211	Soroti
212	Tororo
213	Kaberamaido
214	Mayuge
215	Sironko
301	Adjumani
302	Apac
303	Arua

304	Gulu
305	Kitgum
306	Kotido
307	Lira
308	Moroto
309	Moyo
310	Nebbi
311	Nakapiripirit
312	Pader
313	Yumbe
401	Bundibugyo
402	Bushenyi
403	Hoima
404	Kabale
405	Kabarole
406	Kasese
407	Kibaale
408	Kisoro
409	Masindi
410	Mbarara
411	Ntungamo
412	Rukungiri
413	Kamwenge
414	Kanungu
415	Kyenjojo
997	Response suppressed

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the district or country of birth.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**UG2002A\_ETHNIC: Ethnicity/nationality****Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<svr v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408
UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419
UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></svr></p>
```

```
<p><svr a="all" v="UG02A409"><span class="em">P7 Ethnic group or citizenship</span> Is (<span
class="em">name</span>) a Ugandan? (<span class="ital">If Ugandan, write ethnicity code, otherwise, write the country
code of Citizenship</span>)<br /></svr>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Acholi
12	Alur
13	Baamba
14	Babukusu
15	Babwisi
16	Bafumbira
17	Baganda
18	Bagisu
19	Bagungu
20	Bagwe
21	Bagwere
22	Bahehe
23	Bahororo
24	Bakenyi
25	Bakiga
26	Bakhonzo
27	Banyabindi
28	Banyakole
29	Banyara
30	Banyarwanda
31	Banyole
32	Banyoro
33	Baruli
34	Basamia
35	Basoga

36	Basongora
37	Batagwenda
38	Batoro
39	Batuku
40	Batwa
41	Chope
42	Dodoth
43	Ethur
44	Ik (Teuso)
45	Iteso
46	Jopadhola
47	Jie
48	Jonam
49	Kakwa
50	Karimojong
51	Kebu (Okebu)
52	Kuku
53	Kumam
54	Langi
55	Lendu
56	Lugbara
57	Madi
58	Mening
59	Mvuba
60	Napore
61	Nubi
62	Nyangia
63	Pokot
64	Sabiny
65	So (Tepeth)
69	Other Ugandans
71	Kenya
72	Tanzania
73	Rwanda
74	Burundi
75	Sudan
76	Democratic Republic of the Congo
77	Other Africa
81	United Kingdom

82	Other Europe
83	Asia
84	USA
85	Canada
88	Oceania
89	Non-Ugandan-not stated
97	Response suppressed

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates ethnicity or nationality.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_FATHLIVE: Father survival

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="UG02A411"><span class="em">P9 Father's survival</span> Is (<span class="em">name's</span>) biological father still alive? (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code: Yes = 1, No = 2, Don't know = 3</span>)<br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether father of this person is alive or not.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 0 to 74 [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_MOTHLIVE: Mother survival**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A410 UG02A493"><span class="em">P8 Mother's survival</span> Is (<span class="em">name's</span>) biological mother still alive? (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code: Yes = 1, No = 2, Don't know = 3</span>)<br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether mother of this person is alive or not.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 0 to 74 [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_PREVRES: District or country of previous residence****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<svr v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408
UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419
UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></svr></p>
```

```
<p><svr a="all" v="UG02A413"><span class="em">P11 Previous residence</span> Where was (<span
class="em">name</span>) living before moving to this district (<span class="ital">If visitor write 9, if never moved out
write 98, otherwise write appropriate code</span>) __ <br /></svr>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
071	Kenya
072	Tanzania
073	Rwanda
074	Burundi
075	Sudan
076	DR of Congo
077	Other Africa
081	United Kingdom
082	Other Europe
083	Asia
084	USA
085	Canada
087	Australia
097	Visitor
098	Since birth
101	Kalangala
102	Kampala
103	Kiboga
104	Luwero
105	Masaka
106	Mpigi
107	Mubende
108	Mukono
109	Nakasongola
110	Rakai

111	Sembabule
112	Kayunga
113	Wakiso
201	Bugiri
202	Busia
203	Iganga
204	Jinja
205	Kamuli
206	Kapchorwa
207	Katakwi
208	Kumi
209	Mbale
210	Pallisa
211	Soroti
212	Tororo
213	Kaberamaido
214	Mayuge
215	Sironko
301	Adjumani
302	Apac
303	Arua
304	Gulu
305	Kitgum
306	Kotido
307	Lira
308	Moroto
309	Moyo
310	Nebbi
311	Nakapiripirit
312	Pader
313	Yumbe
401	Bundibugyo
402	Bushenyi
403	Hoima
404	Kabale
405	Kabarole
406	Kasese
407	Kibaale
408	Kisoro

409	Masindi
410	Mbarara
411	Ntungamo
412	Rukungiri
413	Kamwenge
414	Kanungu
415	Kyenjojo
999	Non-Ugandan/Not stated/Response suppressed

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the district or country before this household move to this district.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_RELIG: Religion

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="UG02A408"><span class="em">P6 Religion</span> What is (<span class="em">name's</span>) religion? (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code</span>)<br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Christians: Catholic
02	Christians: Anglican/Protestant
03	Christians: Seventh-day Adventist
04	Christians: Orthodox
05	Christians: Pentecostal

06	Christians: other christian
07	Moslem
08	Others: Bahai
09	Others: non-christian
10	Traditional
11	No religion/none

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates religion.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_SEX: Sex

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A117 UG02A402"><span class="em">P3 Sex</span> Is (<span class="em">name</span>) male or female? (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code: Male=1, Female=2</span>) \_\_<br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the gender of the person.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_DISAB1: First disability/major disability****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408
UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419
UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></sva></p>
```

```
<p><sva a="all" v="UG02A415 UG02A416"><span class="em">P13 Disability</span> Does (<span
class="em">name</span>) have any difficulty in moving, seeing, hearing, speaking or learning, which has lasted or is
expected to last 6 months or more? (<span class="ital">If No write 10 and skip to P16, if Yes write codes for at most 2
mayor difficulties</span>) __ __<br /></sva>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	None
11	Physical: limited use of legs
12	Physical: loss of legs
13	Physical: limited use of arms
14	Physical: loss of arms
15	Physical: serious problem with back spine
16	Hearing: hearing difficulty
17	Hearing: unable to hear (deafness)
18	Sight: sight difficulty
19	Sight: blindness
20	Speech: speech impairment
21	Speech: unable to speak (mute)
22	Mental retardation
23	Mental illness (strange behaviour)
24	Other: epileptic
25	Other: rheumatism
26	Other: others

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the major disability this person has, if any.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

### UG2002A\_DISAB2: Second disability

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="UG02A415 UG02A416"><span class="em">P13 Disability</span> Does (<span class="em">name</span>) have any difficulty in moving, seeing, hearing, speaking or learning, which has lasted or is expected to last 6 months or more? (<span class="ital">If No write 10 and skip to P16, if Yes write codes for at most 2 mayor difficulties</span>) \_\_ \_\_<br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Physical: limited use of legs
12	Physical: loss of legs
13	Physical: limited use of arms
14	Physical: loss of arms
15	Physical: serious problem with back spine
16	Hearing: hearing difficulty
17	Hearing: unable to hear (deafness)
18	Sight: sight difficulty
19	Sight: blindness
20	Speech: speech impairment
21	Speech: unable to speak (mute)
22	Mental retardation
23	Mental illness (strange behaviour)

24	Other: epileptic
25	Other: rheumatism
26	Other: others
99	No second disability

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's second major disability, if any.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_DISCAU1: Cause of Disability 1

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="UG02A417 UG02A418"><span class="em">P14 Cause of disability</span> What caused this difficulty? (<span class="ital">Write the code for cause, for each corresponding difficulty.</span>) \_\_\_ \_\_\_<br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Congenital (born with a disability)
2	Disease/illness
3	Transport accident
4	Occupational injury
5	Other accident
6	War
7	Natural aging process
8	Other causes
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the cause of the person's major disability.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons who have a disability [not verifiable]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_DISCAU2: Cause of Disability 2

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="UG02A417 UG02A418"><span class="em">P14 Cause of disability</span> What caused this difficulty? (<span class="ital">Write the code for cause, for each corresponding difficulty.</span>) \_\_ \_\_<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Congenital (born with a disability)
2	Disease/illness
3	Transport accident
4	Occupational injury
5	Other accident
6	War
7	Natural aging process
8	Other causes
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the cause of the person's second major disability.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons who have a second disability [not verifiable]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_EDATTAIN: Education Attainment****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A421 UG02A422 UG02A423 UG02A424 UG02A425 UG02A426"><span class="h3">For all persons aged five years and above</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A422"><span class="em">P17 Educational attainment</span> What highest grade did <span class="em">name</span> complete (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code</span>) \_\_<br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
10	Did not complete primary 1
11	Primary 1
12	Primary 2
13	Primary 3
14	Primary 4
15	Primary 5
16	Primary 6
17	Primary 7
21	Junior secondary 1
22	Junior secondary 2
23	Junior secondary 3
31	Senior secondary 1
32	Senior secondary 2
33	Senior secondary 3
34	Senior secondary 4
35	Senior secondary 5
36	Senior secondary 6
41	Vocational: incomplete certificate training
42	Vocational: complete certificate training

43	Vocational: incomplete diploma training
44	Vocational: complete diploma training
51	University: incomplete degree
52	University: complete degree
53	University: incomplete post graduate training
54	University: completed post graduate training
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates highest grade this person completed.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_EMPSTAT: Employment status in the last seven days

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A421 UG02A422 UG02A423 UG02A424 UG02A425 UG02A426"><span class="h3">For all persons aged five years and above</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A423"><span class="em">P18 Activity status in the last seven days</span> What was <span class="em">name's</span> main activity status in the last 7 days? (<span class="ital">If not working for pay, (code 13-19) skip to P21, otherwise write appropriate code</span>) \_\_<br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	In labor force: paid employee
02	In labor force: self-employed
03	In labor force: unpaid family worker
04	Looking for work
05	Not working and not looking for work
06	Household work

07	Full-time student
08	Retired/pensioner
09	Too old/too young
10	Others
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main activity status in the last seven days.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_REHAB1: Rehabilitation of disability 1

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="em">P15 Rehabilitation/Assistance of disability</span> What measures are being taken by (<span class="em">name</span>) to minimize the impact of the difficulty? (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code</span>) \_\_ \_\_<br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	None
02	Surgical operation
03	Medication
04	Assistive devices
05	Training: specially education (mentally retarded)
06	Training: braille training
07	Training: skills training (vocational)
08	Training: sign language training

09	Counselling
10	Others
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rehabilitation or assistance of the person's major disability.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons who have a disability [not verifiable]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_REHAB2: Rehabilitation of disability 2

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="em">P15 Rehabilitation/Assistance of disability</span> What measures are being taken by (<span class="em">name</span>) to minimize the impact of the difficulty? (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code</span>) \_\_ \_\_ <br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	None
02	Surgical operation
03	Medication
04	Assistive devices
05	Training: specially education (mentally retarded)
07	Training: skills training (vocational)
08	Training: sign language training
09	Counselling
10	Others
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rehabilitation or assistance of the person's second major disability.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons who have a second disability [not verifiable]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_RESDUR: Duration of residence in district

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A117 UG02A118 UG02A401 UG02A402 UG02A403 UG02A404 UG02A405 UG02A406 UG02A407 UG02A408 UG02A409 UG02A410 UG02A411 UG02A412 UG02A413 UG02A414 UG02A415 UG02A416 UG02A417 UG02A418 UG02A419 UG02A420"><span class="h3">For all persons</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A414"><span class="em">P12 Duration of residence in district</span> How many years has (<span class="em">name</span>) lived in this district continuously? (<span class="ital">If less than 1 year, write 00 and if &gt;= 95 write 95, otherwise, write the actual years.</span>) \_\_<br /></sva r>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	less than 1 year
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12

13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51

52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90

91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95+
97	Visitor/non-usual member
98	Since birth

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the duration of residence in current district.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_SCHOOL: School

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A421 UG02A422 UG02A423 UG02A424 UG02A425 UG02A426"><span class="h3">For all persons aged five years and above</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A421"><span class="em">P16 School attendance</span> Did <span class="em">name</span> attend school in 2002, leave school in 2002, or never been to school? (<span class="ital">If never been to school, write code 4 and skip to P18, otherwise write appropriate code</span>) \_\_<br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Attended in 2002
2	Left school in 2002
3	Left school before 2002
4	Never been to school
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates school attendance: whether this person attended school in 2002, left school before, or during, 2002, or has never been to school.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_CHAWAYM: Male children living outside the household

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="em">For all children ever born</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P25</span> How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P26</span> How many are dead? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /></sva r>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9

10	10+
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children living outside this household born to the woman.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_CHBORNF: Female children ever born

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="em">For all children ever born</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P25</span> How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P26</span> How many are dead? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7

08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14+
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children born to the woman.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_CHBORN: Male children ever born

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="em">For all children ever born</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P25</span> How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P26</span> How many are dead? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1

02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14+
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children born to the woman.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_CHHMF: Female children living in household

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="em">For all children ever born</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /></p>

How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (Write number, if none, write "00") male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_  
 How many are dead? (Write number, if none, write "00") male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children living in this household born to the woman.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_CHHMH: Male children living in household**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years

For all children ever born

class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_ <br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_ <br /><br /><span class="em">P25</span> How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_ <br /><br /><span class="em">P26</span> How many are dead? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_ <br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children living in this household born to the woman.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_IND: Industry**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svar v="UG02A421 UG02A422 UG02A423 UG02A424 UG02A425 UG02A426"><span class="h3">For all persons aged five years and above</span><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="UG02A424"><span class="em">P19 Industry</span> What is the main economic activity of the place where <span class="em">name</span> works? (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code</span>) \_\_<br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	Crop farming
11	Livestock
12	Poultry
13	Fishing
14	Other agricultural activities
15	Mining and quarrying
16	Food products and beverages
17	Wood and of products, paintings, straw, furnitures
18	Paper and paper products
19	Other
20	Electricity, gas and water supply
21	Construction
22	Sale maintenance and repair of motor vehicles, motor cycles, bicycle and parts
23	Sale of foodstuffs, household nad personal goods
24	Sale of machinery equipment and supplies
25	Hotels and lodging, bars, restaurants, eating places and canteens
26	Transport
27	Post and telecommunication
28	Financial intermediation, real estate, renting, legal, accounting, architectural etc
36	Hair dressing and beauty clinics
29	Public service
30	Education
31	Health
32	Social work activities
33	Defence and related activities
34	Political, trade unions religious activities
35	Private household with employed persons
37	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the industry of the main economic activity in the last seven days if this individual is in labor force.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 5+ who are in labor force [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_LIT: Literacy****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A427 UG02A428"><span class="h3">For all persons aged ten years and above</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A427"><span class="em">P21 Literacy</span> Can <span class="em">name</span> read and write a simple sentence in any language? (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code: Yes=1, No=2</span>) \_\_<br /></sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates literacy whether this individual writes and reads a simple sentence in any language.

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 10+ [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_MARST: Marital status****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A427 UG02A428"><span class="h3">For all persons aged ten years and above</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A428"><span class="em">P22 Marital status</span> What is <span class="em">name's</span> marital status? (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code</span>) \_\_\_<br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Never married
2	Currently married/cohabitating (monogamous)
3	Currently married/cohabitating (polygamous)
4	Widowed
5	Divorced/separated
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the marital status.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 10+ [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_OCC: Occupation, 3 digits

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A421 UG02A422 UG02A423 UG02A424 UG02A425 UG02A426"><span class="h3">For all persons aged five years and above</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A425 UG02A426"><span class="em">P20 Occupation</span> What kind of work did <span class="em">name</span> mainly do in the last 7 days? (<span class="ital">Describe in not less than 2 words</span>) \_\_\_<br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

111	Legislators
112	Senior government officials
113	Traditional chiefs
114	Administrators, special interest groups
121	Directors and chief executives
122	Specialized managers
123	Managing supervisors
131	General managers
141	Diplomatic mission heads
151	Political mobilizers
152	Community mobilizers
211	Physicists, chemists, etc.
217	Computer programmers
219	Engineers
220	Cartographers, surveyors, etc.
221	Biologists, zoologists, botanists, etc.
223	Nursing and midwifery
224	Other health professionals
225	Medical doctors
227	Veterinary doctors
229	Agriculturists
231	Teachers college, university, and higher education
232	Teachers secondary level
235	Teachers training institutes
236	Teachers woodworking vocational training
238	Teaching professionals, inspectors, etc.
239	Primary teachers only
242	Legal professionals
243	Information professionals, librarians
245	Writers and creative artists
246	Religious professionals
247	Other officials and administrators (town clerks)
248	Professionals n.e.c.
249	Accountants
250	Economists
251	Sociologists
252	Social workers
253	Auditors
255	Business administrators

256	Journalists
257	Civil engineers
258	Electrical engineers
259	Mechanical engineers
311	Physical science and engineering technicians
312	Image, sound, and computer equipment operators
313	Optical, electronic, and medical equipment operators
314	Ship and aircraft technicians
315	Inspectors bldg, safety, and health
316	Sub county chiefs
321	Forestry, farming technicians and advisors
322	Agronomy, forestry and farming technicians and advisors
323	Nurses and midwives
324	Medical assistants
325	Dental assistants
326	Veterinary and fishery assistants
327	Pharmaceutical assistants
328	Other life science professionals
329	Traditional medical practitioners
330	Agricultural assistants
331	Post-primary teaching associates
332	Primary teaching associates
333	Pre-primary teaching associates
334	Special ed. teaching associates
335	Teaching associates n.e.c.
341	Finance and real estate professionals
342	Business service agents and trade brokers
343	Public and private administrative associate professionals
344	Government customs and tax related associate professionals
345	Police inspectors and detectives
346	Social work associate professionals
347	Artistic, entertainment, and broadcasting professionals
348	Religious associate professionals
349	Associate professionals, civil servants n.e.c. (lawyer?)
350	Landlords
351	Life science experienced non-professionals
352	Teaching experienced non-professionals
353	Sports and cultural entertainment ,experienced non-professionals
354	Self-employed, unspecified business

355	Other non-professionals n.e.c.
356	Magistrates
411	Secretaries, keyboard operator clerks
412	Numerical clerks, book keeping
413	Material recording and transport clerks
414	Library, mail, filing clerks
419	Other office clerks
421	Cashier, teller clerks (green boat)
422	Client information clerks (receptionist, travel agency clerks)
423	Money changers
433	Clerks n.e.c.
511	Taxi brokers, conductors, guides
512	Restaurant service workers and cooks
513	Personal care workers, childcare
514	Other personal care workers, housekeepers and hairdressers
515	Fortune tellers and related workers
516	Protective service workers, prison wardens, LDUs, game wardens
517	Policemen
521	Fashion and other models (Zipper)
522	Shop salespersons, attendants (employed shop keeper)
523	Stall and market salespersons
532	Wholesale importers only
533	Wholesale exporters only
535	Wholesale produce buyers
536	Wholesale agricultural product dealers (coffee and milk sellers)
539	Wholesale traders n.e.c.
540	Wholesale spare parts/hardware
541	Food and beverage retailer
542	General merchandise retailer
543	Textiles, footwear and personal effects retailer
545	Human drug retailer, pharmacies
549	Retailers n.e.c.
550	Retailer spare parts/hardware
611	Market gardeners and growers
612	Market-oriented animal producers
613	Market-oriented crop and animal producers
614	Forestry and related workers
615	Fishery workers, hunters, beekeepers
616	Foremen in commercial farming and fishery

621	Subsistence crop farmers
622	Subsistence livestock farmers
623	Subsistence fishery workers
711	Mine blasters, stone cutters, carvers
712	Builders, brick layers, masons
713	Roofers, plasterers, plumbers, electricians
714	Painters, bldg decorators and related workers
721	Welders, sheet metal workers, metal molders
722	Blacksmiths, toolmakers, related workers
723	Machinery mechanics and fitters, motor vehicles
724	Electrical instrument mechanics, radio, etc.
725	Bicycle repairers
731	Precision metal workers, repairers of lamps, watches, etc.
732	Potters, glass formers, related workers
733	Handicraft workers in wood, textiles, etc.
734	Printing and related trade workers
741	Foods and related product processing
743	Textile and garment workers, inc. tailors
744	Leather and hides trade workers, inc. shoe makers
745	Other craftsmen n.e.c.
746	Distilling and selling local brew
751	Wood and fiber trade workers
811	Mining and mineral processing plant operators
814	Wood processing plant operators
816	Power generating plant operators (battery charging)
821	Metal and mineral processing machine operators
822	Chemical product machine operators (Oxygen Uganda)
823	Rubber and plastics machine operators (Nile Plastics, Mukwano)
824	Wood product machine operators (Nile Ply)
825	Printing, binding, and related plant operators (Monitor New vision)
826	Fiber preparing, weaving and sewing textile and leather products
827	Food and related product processing machine operators (grain milling)
829	Other stationary machine operators and assemblers
831	Railway engineer drivers and related workers
832	Motor vehicle drivers
833	Agricultural, earthmoving, lifting, and mobile material handling equipment
834	Ship's deck crews and related workers
835	Boda drivers
841	Foremen/supervisors of plant, machine operators and assemblers

888	Soldiers
911	Street vendors and related workers
912	Shoe cleaning and other street elementary occupation services
913	Domestic helpers (house girls, shamba boys)
914	Building caretakers, window cleaners, vehicle washers
915	Messengers, watchers, security workers, meter readers, porters, etc.
916	Garbage collectors, sweepers, and related laborers
918	Other elementary service workers n.e.c. (Mortuary workers)
921	Agricultural, fishery and related laborers
931	Laborers in mining
932	Construction laborers
933	Manufacturing laborers
934	Transport laborers
935	General laborers
936	Brick makers
941	Foremen/supervisors of elementary occupation services (market master)
980	Non-identifiable occupations
997	Response suppressed
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the 3-digit occupation of the main economic activity in the last seven days if this individual is in labor force.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 5+ who are in labor force [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_OCC1: Occupation, 1 digit

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A421 UG02A422 UG02A423 UG02A424 UG02A425 UG02A426"><span class="h3">For all persons aged five years and above</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A425 UG02A426"><span class="em">P20 Occupation</span> What kind of work did <span class="em">name</span> mainly do in the last 7 days? (<span class="ital">Describe in not less than 2 words</span>) \_\_\_<br /></sva r>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Managers/senior officials/administrators
02	Professionals
03	Associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers, shop and market sales workers
06	Agricultural and fishery workers
07	Craft and related workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the 1-digit occupation of the main economic activity in the last seven days if this individual is in labor force.

##### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 5+ who are in labor force [discrepancies: none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

### UG2002A\_CHAWAYF: Female children living outside the household

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A489

UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="em">For all children ever born</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P25</span> How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P26</span> How many are dead? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children living outside this household born to the woman.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_CHDEADF: Female children dead**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svar v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span

class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></svar></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="em">For all children ever born</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P25</span> How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P26</span> How many are dead? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /></svar>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children this woman had ever given birth to, but who are now dead.

##### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

### UG2002A\_CHDEADM: Male children dead

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="em">For all children ever born</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P25</span> How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P26</span> How many are dead? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
99	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children born to the woman who are now dead.

#### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

### concept

#### CONCEPT

### UG2002A\_DEFACTO: De facto status

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Part of the de facto population
2	Not part of the de facto population

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates de facto status. If this person is an absent household head, he will be in 'Not part of the de facto population'. If not, s/he will be in part of the de facto population.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_LSTCHLIV: Last child still alive****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443"><span class="em">Last birth</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P27</span> When did <span class="em">name</span> bear her last child? (<span class="ital">Record month and year</span>) month \_\_\_ year \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P28</span> What is the sex of the last child? (<span class="ital">Write code: Male=1, Female=2</span>) \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P29</span> Is the last child still alive? (<span class="ital">Write code: Yes=1, No=2</span>) \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P30</span> If dead, write age at death in complete months? (<span class="ital">If age is more than 59 months, write 60</span>) \_\_\_<br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes

2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the last child this woman bore is alive or not.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 who had ever give birth [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_LSTCHMO: Last child birth month

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443"><span class="em">Last birth</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P27</span> When did <span class="em">name</span> bear her last child? (<span class="ital">Record month and year</span>) month \_\_ year \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P28</span> What is the sex of the last child? (<span class="ital">Write code: Male=1, Female=2</span>) \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P29</span> Is the last child still alive? (<span class="ital">Write code: Yes=1, No=2</span>) \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P30</span> If dead, write age at death in complete months? (<span class="ital">If age is more than 59 months, write 60</span>) \_\_<br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8

09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the month when this woman bore her last child.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 who had ever give birth [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_LSTCHSEX: Sex of last child

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443"><span class="em">Last birth</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P27</span> When did <span class="em">name</span> bear her last child? (<span class="ital">Record month and year</span>) month \_\_ year \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P28</span></span> What is the sex of the last child? (<span class="ital">Write code: Male=1, Female=2</span>) \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P29</span> Is the last child still alive? (<span class="ital">Write code: Yes=1, No=2</span>) \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P30</span> If dead, write age at death in complete months? (<span class="ital">If age is more than 59 months, write 60</span>) \_\_<br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the gender of the last child this woman bore.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 who had ever give birth [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

### UG2002A\_LSTCHYR: Last child birth year

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443"><span class="em">Last birth</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P27</span> When did <span class="em">name</span> bear her last child? (<span class="ital">Record month and year</span>) month \_\_\_ year \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P28</span> What is the sex of the last child? (<span class="ital">Write code: Male=1, Female=2</span>) \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P29</span> Is the last child still alive? (<span class="ital">Write code: Yes=1, No=2</span>) \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P30</span> If dead, write age at death in complete months? (<span class="ital">If age is more than 59 months, write 60</span>) \_\_\_<br /></sva r>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1962	1962 or earlier
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972

1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
9999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year when this woman bore her last child.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 who had ever give birth [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_LSTDAGE: Last child's age of death, in months****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443"><span class="em">Last birth</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P27</span> When did <span class="em">name</span> bear her last child? (<span class="ital">Record month and year</span>) month \_\_ year \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P28</span> What is the sex of the last child? (<span class="ital">Write code: Male=1, Female=2</span>) \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P29</span> Is the last child still alive? (<span class="ital">Write code: Yes=1, No=2</span>) \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P30</span> If dead, write age at death in complete months? (<span class="ital">If age is more than 59 months, write 60</span>) \_\_<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
56	56

57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60+
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the age, in months, of the woman's last child.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 whose last child was no longer alive [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_QPERID: Flag for person number

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for person ID (P0).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QAGE: Flag for age****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for age (P5).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QBIRTHC: Flag for birth century****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for century of birth (P4c).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**UG2002A\_QBIRTHDA: Flag for day of birth**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for day of birth (P4a).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**UG2002A\_QBIRTHMO: Flag for month of birth**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for month of birth (P4b).

#### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

### concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QBIRTHYR: Flag for year of birth

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for year of birth (P4d).

#### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QETHNIC: Flag for ethnicity/nationality****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for ethnicity (P7).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QMOTHLIV: Flag for mother survival****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2	Hot deck imputation
---	---------------------

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for mother alive (P8).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QRELATE: Flag for relationship to the head

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for relationship (P2).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QRELIG: Flag for religion

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for religion (P6).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QSEX: Flag for sex**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for sex (P3).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QBPL: Flag for district or country of birth****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for birth place (P10a).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QDISAB1: Flag for first disability/major disability****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2	Hot deck imputation
---	---------------------

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for disability 1 (P13a).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_QDISAB2: Flag for second disability

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for disability 2 (P13b).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_QDISCAU1: Flag for cause of disability 1

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for cause of disability 1 (P14a).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QDISCAU2: Flag for cause of disability 2**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for cause of disability 2 (P14b).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QFATHLIV: Flag for father survival****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for father alive (P9).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QPREVRES: Flag for district or country of previous residence****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2

Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for previous residence (P11).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QREHAB1: Flag for rehabilitation of disability 1**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for rehab of disability 1 (P15a).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QREHAB2: Flag for rehabilitation of disability 2**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for rehab of disability 2 (P15b).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QRES DUR: Flag for duration of residence in district**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for duration (P12).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QCHBORNF: Flag for female children ever born****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for FCEB (P23b).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QCHBORNM: Flag for male children ever born****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2	Hot deck imputation
---	---------------------

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for MCEB (P23a).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_QCHHHM: Flag for male children living in household

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for MCHH (P24a).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_QEDATTAN: Flag for education Attainment

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for education (P17).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QEMPSTAT: Flag for employment status in the last seven days**

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for activity (P18).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QIND: Flag for industry****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for industry (P19).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QLIT: Flag for literacy****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2	Hot deck imputation
---	---------------------

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for literacy (P21).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QMARST: Flag for marital status

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for marital status (P22).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UG2002A\_QOCC: Flag for occupation

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for occupation (P20).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QSCHOOL: Flag for school**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for school (P16).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QCHAWAYF: Flag for female children living outside the household****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for FCEW (P25b).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QCHAWAYM: Flag for male children living outside the household****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2

Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for MCEW (P25a).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QCHDEADF: Flag for female children dead**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for FCD (P26b).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QCHDEADM: Flag for male children dead**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for MCD (P26a).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QCHHFF: Flag for female children living in household**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for FCHH (P24b).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QLSTC: Flag for last child birth century****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for the century of last born child (P27b1).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QLSTCHLI: Flag for last child still alive****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation

2	Hot deck imputation
---	---------------------

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for the vital status of last born child (P29).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_QLSTCHMO: Flag for last child birth month

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for the month of last born child (P27a).

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_QLSTCHSE: Flag for sex of last child

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for the sex of last born child (P28).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QLSTCHYR: Flag for last child birth year**

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for the year of last born child (P27b2).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_BPLSAME: Place of birth (derived)****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Same district
2	Same region but different district
3	Other region
4	Neighbouring country
5	Other country

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the place of residence is the same as that birth place. This is a derived data.

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_CHAWAY: Children elsewhere****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span

class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></svar></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="em">For all children ever born</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P25</span> How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P26</span> How many are dead? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /></svar>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13+
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### description

##### DEFINITION

Indicates total number of children this woman had ever given birth to and who live outside the household.

##### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

#### UG2002A\_CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="em">For all children ever born</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P25</span> How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P26</span> How many are dead? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of children this woman had ever given birth to.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

### UG2002A\_CHDEAD: Children dead

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="em">For all children ever born</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P25</span> How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P26</span> How many are dead? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_\_ female \_\_\_<br /></sva r>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9

10	10
11	11
12	12+
99	NA

## description

### DEFINITION

Indicates the total number of children this woman had ever given birth to and who are dead.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_CHHH: Children in household

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A437 UG02A438 UG02A439 UG02A440 UG02A441 UG02A442 UG02A443 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="h3">For women aged twelve (12) to fifty four (54) years</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="UG02A429 UG02A430 UG02A431 UG02A432 UG02A433 UG02A434 UG02A435 UG02A436 UG02A489 UG02A490 UG02A491 UG02A492"><span class="em">For all children ever born</span><br /><br /><span class="em">P23</span> How many children has <span class="em">name</span> borne? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P24</span> How many are living in this household? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P25</span> How many are alive, but living elsewhere? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /><br /><span class="em">P26</span> How many are dead? (<span class="ital">Write number, if none, write "00"</span>) male \_\_ female \_\_<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5

06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15+
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of children this woman had ever given birth to and who live in the household.

### UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Females age 12 to 54 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## UG2002A\_FATHLIVU: Fathers survival, unedited

**Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Don't know
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

Indicates whether the father of this person is still alive.

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 0 to 74 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### UG2002A\_MOTHLIVU: Mothers survival, unedited

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="UG02A410 UG02A493"><span class="em">P8 Mother's survival</span> Is (<span class="em">name's</span>) biological mother still alive? (<span class="ital">Write appropriate code: Yes = 1, No = 2, Don't know = 3</span>)<br /></sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Don't know
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### description

---

DEFINITION

Indicates whether the mother of this person is still alive.

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: Persons age 0 to 74 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### UG2002A\_QFATHLV: Flag for father survival

Data file: UGA2002\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

Imputation flag for father's survival (P9DEM).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**UG2002A\_QLSTAGE: Flag for last child's age of death, in months****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for the age at death of last born child (P30).

## UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**UG2002A\_QMOTHLV: Flag for mother survival****Data file:** UGA2002\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation
2	Hot deck imputation

**description**

---

DEFINITION

Imputation flag for mother's survival (P8DEM).

UNIVERSE

Uganda 2002: All persons

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

## study\_resources

### questionnaires

#### 2002 Uganda Population and Housing Census (with an Agricultural Module)

---

title 2002 Uganda Population and Housing Census (with an Agricultural Module)  
authors Uganda Bureau of Statistics  
date 2002-09-12  
country Uganda  
language English  
publishers Uganda Bureau of Statistics  
filename enum\_form\_ug2002.pdf

---

### technical\_documents

#### Uganda Census 2002. Enumerator's Instruction Manual

---

title Uganda Census 2002. Enumerator's Instruction Manual  
authors Uganda Bureau of Statistics  
date 2002-09-12  
country Uganda  
language English  
publishers Uganda Bureau of Statistics  
filename enum\_instruct\_ug2002.pdf

---